

THE DANCE AND SOCIETY

A Sociological Analysis of the Inter-relationship of
the Social Dance and Society in England from the Age of
... Chaucer to the Present Day ...

by

FRANCES MARGARET RUST

Thesis submitted for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy of
the University of London

February 1968

Bedford College
University of London

ProQuest Number: 10098156

All rights reserved

INFORMATION TO ALL USERS

The quality of this reproduction is dependent upon the quality of the copy submitted.

In the unlikely event that the author did not send a complete manuscript and there are missing pages, these will be noted. Also, if material had to be removed, a note will indicate the deletion.



ProQuest 10098156

Published by ProQuest LLC(2016). Copyright of the Dissertation is held by the Author.

All rights reserved.

This work is protected against unauthorized copying under Title 17, United States Code.
Microform Edition © ProQuest LLC.

ProQuest LLC
789 East Eisenhower Parkway
P.O. Box 1346
Ann Arbor, MI 48106-1346

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

There are a great many people who have helped me, directly or indirectly, in the preparation of this thesis. Firstly, I would like to acknowledge my indebtedness to my supervisor, Ronald Fletcher, for his guidance and encouragement throughout. Secondly, without the research allowance of that valuable commodity 'time' granted by C.L. Wheble this thesis most certainly could never have been written. To my friend, Marjorie Asquith, I am indebted for many delightful historical sidelines on the social dance and also for the book on 19th century etiquette. The Survey would have been a much longer task without the expert technical advice of Gillian Charman, and the routine operations much more wearisome without the lively help of many Woolwich Polytechnic students, particularly Frank Sealey, John Kay, and John Stanmore Smith.

ABSTRACT

The purpose of this thesis is, firstly, to enquire into the functional aspect of the social dance in society, and, secondly, within this general framework, to explore the particular hypothesis that variations in the social dance are never fortuitous or random, but are always intimately related to the social structure of society.

The study falls into two parts. Part I opens with a brief mention of what might be called the 'structural/functionalist' framework within which the enquiry is couched. This is followed by a background chapter on the nature and origin of dance, and its significance in primitive society. The major part of the study comprises a detailed historical analysis of the social dance in England from the 13th century to the present day, drawing, wherever possible, on contemporary literary and historical material. For each century, or in certain cases subdivisions thereof, the nature of social dancing has been looked at in the light of the dominant sociological and social features of society at that time.

In this way it has been possible to show, firstly, that although dancing in peasant and modern society is of much less significance than in primitive society, it does nevertheless have a functional aspect over the period in question. Secondly, it has been possible to correlate changes in the nature of social dancing with changes, *inter alia*, in social stratification, in relationships between the sexes, in industrialisation and technology, in social attitudes, and with various kinds of culture diffusion. The major hypothesis on

which the study is based has thus been validated, theoretically, and a case made out that the 'social dance' should be regarded as a significant part of the total culture pattern of society.

Part II consists of a sociological survey of young peoples' attitudes and habits with relation to dancing, in which particular emphasis is given to contemporary 'teenage' solo dancing to 'beat' music. The data thrown up by this piece of empirical research are used to substantiate where appropriate the theories and hypotheses set out in Part I. Specifically, some weight is lent to the theory that there is a basic similarity between 'modern beat' dancing and primitive dance. Generally, in so far as the explanation of the teenage dance phenomenon is to be found along the lines of a 'youth cult' rebelling against adult values and attitudes, it can be said that the findings of the survey tend to corroborate the idea that the social dance is functional, and closely related to the other institutions of society.

Appendix A contains a Table of Dates where clear inter-relationships can be seen between important dates in the history of the social dance, on the one hand, and social and political history on the other.

Appendices B to H provide background material of historical and general interest.

Appendices I to J illustrate two very different aspects of contemporary social dancing.

Appendices K to M contain the Survey results and Questionnaires relating to Part II.

TABLE OF CONTENTS
(Contd.)

		PAGE
<u>PART II</u>		
CHAPTER X	Preface to Survey	205
	SURVEY - TABLE OF CONTENTS	208
CHAPTER XI	<u>Survey:</u> Young People - Enquiry into present-day dancing habits and attitudes	209
<u>APPENDICES: PART I</u>		
APPENDIX A	TABLE OF DATES	278
APPENDIX B	COPELAND'S 'Manner of dancyng of base dances' Extracts	282
APPENDIX C	ARBEAU'S 'Orchesographie' Extracts	284
APPENDIX D	CELLARIUS' 'Fashionable Dancing'	288
APPENDIX E	19th CENTURY POPULAR ASSEMBLY ROOMS Programmes and advertisements	290
APPENDIX F	STANDARDISATION OF BALLROOM DANCING	293
APPENDIX G	THE TANGO: Historical Background	296
APPENDIX H	THE SAMBA: Historical Background	302
APPENDIX I	'OLD TIME' DANCE PROGRAMME	304
APPENDIX J	JAMAICAN 'SKA' OR 'BLUE BEAT'	305
<u>APPENDICES: PART II</u>		
APPENDIX K	SURVEY RESULTS (Tables 2 - 32)	307
APPENDIX L	QUESTIONNAIRE	375
APPENDIX M	EYSENCK PERSONALITY INVENTORY	379

CHAPTER I
INTRODUCTION

(a) Background and theoretical framework

Anthropological studies never fail to highlight the significance of dance¹ but, up to the present, there has been no systematic sociological investigation of the activity of dancing. The dearth of sociological data compared with the wealth of anthropological has led the writer to undertake the following sociological analysis of the social dance.

The present study has been conceived within the broad framework, or conceptual scheme, provided by a 'structural/functionalist' analysis of society. The functionalist 'school', if it may be so termed, has never lacked critics and detractors² but, in spite of opposition, it continues (in the view of the writer) to offer the most useful approach to a systematic analysis of social structure, or any element of social structure. This is not to commit oneself to any doctrinaire notion of function, but merely to suggest the utility of the concept for analysis, particularly for the present study. This point of view is succinctly expressed by R. Fletcher:

1. See Chapter II (b)

2. See principally R. Dahrendorf: Towards a theory of social conflict in 'Social Change' by A & E Etzioni.

R.P. Dore: Function and Cause. A.S.R. Dec. 1961

G.C. Homans: Bringing Men Back In. A.S.R. Dec. 1964

D. Lockwood: Social Integration and System Integration in 'Explorations in Social Change' Ed. Zollschan & Hirsch.

'Functionalism is not, in the strict sense of the word, a social theory: but rather a systematic mode of analysis, which makes possible the clear enunciation of, the pursuit of, and the elaboration of social theories.....' 3

It is in this sense that the 'functional' framework is used here - for the analysis of social theories, rather than as a social theory.

The structural/functionalist approach consists, basically, of the assumption that every social system must solve certain functional problems (for if it did not, the system would disintegrate). Following the usage of recent theorists⁴ these problems might be termed:

- I (a) Pattern Maintenance and (b) Tension management.
 - (a) refers to 'socialisation' - the process by which cultural patterns come to be incorporated in the personalities of members of the society.
 - (b) refers to 'management' of emotional disturbances and distractions which otherwise might disrupt the individual 'units' of the system.
- II Adaptation - to social and non-social environment, including division of labour and role differentiation.
- III Societal goals

3. R. Fletcher 'Functionalism as a Social Theory' - Soc. Rev. July 1956

N.B. The view that although functionalism is not, strictly speaking, a theory it is nevertheless exceedingly useful as a conceptual scheme would presumably be conceded even by many of its critics. For example, Homans (op. cit.) is against the use of the word 'theory' rather than the usefulness of the approach: '..... Analysis is not explanation, and a conceptual scheme is not a theory..... The trouble with their [The functionalists'] theory was not that it was wrong but that it was not a theory....'

4. For example:

<u>Parsons and Smelser</u>	Economy and Society	pp 46 - 51
<u>Hare, Borgatta and Bales</u>	Small groups: studies in social interaction.	pp 127 - 131

- IV Integration - including social control, the co-ordination and successful inter-relation of units, solidarity, morale, patterns of authority and common values.

If any part of the social structure makes a contribution towards solving these problems or meeting these needs, that part of the structure can be said to have a 'function' for the social system. In the words of Radcliffe Brown:

'the function of any recurrent activity, such as the punishment of a crime, or a funeral ceremony, is the part it plays in the social life as a whole, and therefore the contribution it makes to the maintenance of the structural continuity...' 5

Implicit in this approach is the view that social structure is a pattern of interacting social institutions which exert a mutually determining influence upon each other: hence, from the functionalist point of view, no single institution can be understood in isolation from its context.

From this brief explanation of the structural/functional approach, it is clear that a sociological analysis in functionalist terms of the inter-relationship of the social dance and society would ideally have to meet the following requirements:

- (a) The basic pre-requisite that the item in question (the social dance) represents a standardised (i.e., a patterned and repetitive) item of social structure (to ensure that it can legitimately be made the subject of functional analysis)
- (b) A detailed account of the item (the social dance) and an analysis of its functions, in terms, for example, of the

5. A. Radcliffe-Brown 'On the concept of function in social science' Amer. Anthropologist 1935

- (b) four problems enumerated above together with an account of the way it operates and interacts with other items, and contributes to the functioning of the whole social system.
- (c) Observation and analysis of any change in structure and function of the item (the social dance), correlating such change with change in the large social system of which it forms a part.

The present investigation, although in itself a detailed specific account of the social dance in one society, attempts, none the less, to meet these three requirements. It consists of a two-fold study:

Part I - A detailed analysis, combining a functional and historical approach, of the social dance in England, from the 13th century to the present day.

Part II- A survey, in order to obtain empirical data about a particular facet of the social dance in contemporary society. (The reason for choosing the 'Habits and Attitudes of young people' is explained in the preface to Part II.)

The utilisation of the historical/functional orientation is not, of course, accidental, but is in fact in line with Durkheim's insistence that for an adequate explanation of social facts both approaches are necessary. Thus '..... The determining cause of a social fact should be sought among the social facts preceding it'⁶ and '..... to explain a social fact we must (also) show its function in the establishment of social order....'⁷

6. E. Durkheim The Rules of Sociological Method. p.110

7. Ibid p.111

The value of the sociological survey in Part II (apart from the intrinsic interest of the data) lies in the possibility it provides of subjecting to empirical test many of the hypotheses in Part I.

(b) Major hypothesis

The major hypothesis to be examined in this study is that historical variations in the social dance are never accidental, but are always connected with every other facet of society - with, for example, its class relationships, its attitude to women, its level of industrialisation and technology, its ideology and its social customs.

Seen in this light, the social dance is a significant part of the general culture pattern of any society and it is thus not simply by chance that over a period of time some dances disappear, and others - but not all aspirants - take their places. To take some specific examples, it is hoped to demonstrate that it is no accident that England in the early 16th century dances the Pavane, in the middle 16th century La Volta, in the 17th century the Gavotte, in the 18th century the Minuet, in the 19th century the Waltz, and in the 20th century the Twist. The general underlying argument is that the social dance is very intimately related to human experience, and in this way reflects the spirit of the age in any particular society with great fidelity.

The term 'social dance' is here intended to cover all forms of dancing for recreation and pleasure. Court dancing and 'true' folk-dancing, therefore, come directly within the scope of the study, but religious dancing, dancing in primitive societies, and professional

stage dancing - including ballet - do so, only peripherally, where they impinge or throw light on the social dance. Folk-dances, artificially revived, and kept alive by minority groups in an age when they have been discarded by the majority of the population are not relevant to this paper, except for the valuable historical information they sometimes provide on the folk-dances of the past.

(c) Some consideration of methodological problems

A methodological objection that might be raised is one which applies to all forms of analysis of the past in terms of 'period'. As Trevelyan points out: 'In political history one King at a time reigns but in social history we find in every period several different kinds of social organisation going on simultaneously. In everything, the old overlaps the new there is no single moment when all Englishmen adopt new ways of life and thought.'⁸ This overlapping of the old and the new applies very strongly to the social dance and it is a point which must be borne in mind throughout. In order to minimise the too easy generalisations which result from the habit of thinking in terms of historical 'periods', a short summary of significant dates is given at the end in Appendix A. As Trevelyan says: 'dates are facts': periods are not.

A further objection that might be raised to the examination of a general hypothesis of the connection between the social dance and

8. G.M. Trevelyan English Social History. Introduction pp x - xi

the 'spirit of the age' in the period under review is the fairly rigid social stratification existing in English society until the period of the more fluid class structure of the 19th century. If the social dancing of 'nobles' and 'peasants' is utterly different, how can either be taken as representative of the age? It is, of course, true to say that any cleft in society between social strata shows itself in the social dance as in every other aspect of life, and it is not until the 20th century that dancing becomes 'classless'. A wide gulf between the different social strata, reflected in their social life and hence in their social dancing, is not, however, in itself an argument against the hypothesis. If society is ^{rigidly} stratified, the activity of dancing will reflect this stratification in that different social strata will have different dances, and/or different styles of dancing. At the same time, if social dancing reflects the spirit of the age, we would expect to find not only differences, but also common elements in the dances of the different social strata.

This is ^{precisely} ~~probably~~ what happens, albeit with some time lag.

History indicates that the generating impulse for new forms of the social dance comes most frequently from the 'people' in that any new folk-dance tends to be taken up by the Court. At Court, it will be polished and refined almost out of all recognition, but can still be seen to possess certain elements in common with the folk-dance from which it sprang.

One of the best illustrations of this process of 'upgrading' of the folk-dance can be seen in France in the 16th century. Part

of the entertainment at the French court was the performance of dances by peasants from the various provinces, in national costume. One dance thus introduced was the dance of the Gavots (the inhabitants of Gap in S.E. France). This dance came to be known as the 'gavotte', underwent various changes in step and style, was taken up by the French court, and arrived in England as a rather stately and formal dance in the early 17th century.⁹ Other similar examples are the minuet which came from a folk-dance of Poitou, and the waltz which came from the turning-dances of the South German peasants. Similarly, in England, the country-dances of the people in the 17th century became popular at court and continued to be danced at State Balls until the early years of the 19th century. If this common element is admitted between the dancing of 'nobles' and 'folk', the examination of the general interrelationship of the dance and society even in a highly stratified social structure is no longer a methodological problem.

9. A.H. Franks Social Dance: A Short History p.76

BIBLIOGRAPHY

14

CHAPTER I

- | | | |
|------------------------------|---|---|
| DURKHEIM, E. | The Rules of Sociological Method | Free Press N.Y. |
| ETZIONI, A. & E. | Social Change | Basic Books.
New York
London 1964 |
| FRANKS, A.H. | Social Dance: A Short History | Routledge & Kegan Paul. 1963 |
| HARE, BORGATTA & BALES | Small groups: studies in social interaction | Knopf 1955 |
| PARSONS & SMELSER | Economy and Society | Free Press 1956 |
| TREVELYAN, G.M. | English Social History | Longmans, Green & Co. 1944 |
| ZOLLSCHAN & HIRSCH
(Eds.) | Social Integration and System Integration | Routledge & Kegan Paul 1964 |

CHAPTER II

(a) Nature and origin of dancing

An analysis of the nature and origin of dancing involves a consideration of three questions: What is dancing? When did man first begin to dance, and Why? The questions are clear-cut, but the answers can only be described as hazy.

Voss, for example, devotes twelve pages to cited definitions of dancing,¹ and equal confusion reigns over questions of origin and motivation. The following definition of dancing given by A.E. Crawley² however, has the merit of being both simple and non-controversial, and in addition gives a meaningful answer to the question - What is dancing? 'Dancing, in its proper sense consists in rhythmical movement of any part or all parts of the body in accordance with some scheme of individual or concerted action.' No one knows for certain when man first began to dance (in this sense), or why. It is not improbable that dancing preceded speech - a theory developed by Langer, who traces the origin of dance to the spontaneous, self-expressive movements and gestures of man which functioned as symbols of communication long before language.³

Other theories go even further back in the history of mankind, tracing dance and its basic circle form to man's animal ancestors, particularly the lively, playful circle dances of the apes. Of

-
1. Voss, R. Der Tanz und seine Geshichte. Berlin 1869. pp 3 - 15
 2. Crawley, A.E. Article on Processions and Dances in Encyclopaedia of Religion and Ethics.
 3. Langer, Susanne K. Feeling and Form pp 167 - 187

immense interest here is Köhler's detailed description of a genuine round dance of the anthropoid apes in Teneriffe:

'..... two of them begin to circle about, using the post as a pivot. One after another the rest of the animals appear, join the circle, and finally the whole group, one behind the other, is marching in orderly fashion around the post. Now their movements change quickly. They are no longer walking but trotting. Stamping with one foot and putting the other down lightly, they beat out what approaches a distinct rhythm, with each of them tending to keep step with the rest. Sometimes they bring their heads into play and bob them up and down, with jaws loose, in time with the stamping of their feet. All the animals appear to take a keen delight in this primitive round dance..... Once I saw an animal, snapping comically at the one behind, walk backwards in the circle. Not infrequently one of them would whirl as he marched about with the rest. When two posts stand close to each other, they like to use these as a centre, and in this case the ring dance around both takes the shape of an ellipse. In these dances the chimpanzee likes to bedeck his body with all sorts of things, especially strings, vines and rags that dangle and swing in the air as he moves about.....'

4

Curt Sachs points out⁵ that this description shows a series of completely recognisable motifs: the circle and ellipse, as forms: the forward and backward pace: hopping, rhythmical stamping and whirling as movements: and even a form of ornamentation for the dance.

Following this line of thinking, the question of when man first began to dance loses some of its meaning, since the origin of dance appears to be traceable back to the very origin of mankind.

The question 'why' posed at the beginning of the chapter can be answered only in equally theoretical terms.

Many theorists⁶ take the view that dancing is an instinctive

-
4. Köhler, Wolfgang Psychologische Forschung. I. pp 33 - 35
 5. Sachs, Curt World History of the Dance p. 11
 6. For example, Crawley, A.E. op. cit.
Ellis, Havelock The Dance of Life

mode of muscular reaction - whose function is either to express feeling or emotion or, at other times, simply to express 'excess energy'. In the latter case, dancing is seen as an aspect or development of physical 'play'. These views are supported by well-observed studies not only of animals, (as, for example, the apes observed by Köhler) but also of birds and insects. 'Courtship' dances, where the male dances to attract and rouse the female, are common in the bird and insect kingdoms, and at other times there seem to be clear instances of dances which are simply an expression of play, individual or group. The dance of the argus pheasant, the 'waltz' of the ostrich, and the bowing and scraping of the penguin are well-known, but perhaps no account is more vivid than that of MacLaren⁷ describing the dance of the stilt birds in Cape York, N.E. Australia:

'There were some hundreds of them [the birds] and their dance was in the manner of quadrille, but in the matter of rhythm and grace excelling any quadrille that ever was. In groups of a score or more they advanced and retreated, lifting high their long legs and standing on their toes, now and then bowing gracefully one to another, now and then one pair encircling with prancing daintiness a group whose heads moved upwards, downwards and sideways in time to the stepping of the pair. At times they formed into one great, prancing mass ... then suddenly they would sway apart, some of them to rise in low, encircling flight; and presently they would form in pairs or sets of pairs, and the prancing and the bowing, and advancing and retreating would begin all over again ...'

It can of course be argued that the 'leap' from the animal world to man is too great, even in terms of activities which are claimed to be biological. If animal studies are to be ruled out,

7. MacLaren, J. My Crowded Solitude p.55

however, one can go to the field of child development for equally convincing support for the 'instinctive' theory of dancing. Most observers report that at about the age of one and a half the majority of children, without training, start some clearly recognisable rhythmical movement such as bouncing or jumping up and down in response to rhythmic music.⁸ Abandoning the word 'instinctive' as a relatively unhelpful concept when applied to human beings, one can at any rate claim that the bulk of the available evidence indicates that dancing is basically an unlearned, innate, motor/rhythmic muscular reaction to stimuli, whose function for the individual is either to express feeling or to 'work off' energy.

This view of the dance is well supported by anthropological accounts of the place it holds in primitive societies. To quote Wundt:

'Not the epic song, but the dance constitutes everywhere the most primitive art Whether as a ritual dance, or as a pure emotional expression of the joy in rhythmic bodily movement, it rules the life of primitive men to such a degree that all other forms of art are subordinate to it.'⁹

(b) Primitive dance

At this stage it is possible to leave theorising behind and build on solid facts. In the life of primitive peoples, nothing approaches the dance in significance. It is no mere pastime, but

-
8. Mittelman, Bela Foreword to 'Dance in psychotherapy' by E. Rosen. p. xi
9. Wundt, W. Völklerpsychologie Bd. 1 Teil 1. p.277

a very serious activity. It is not a sin but a sacred act. It is not mere 'art' or 'display' divorced from the other institutions of society: on the contrary, it is the very basis of survival of the social system in that it contributes significantly to the fulfillment of all of society's needs.

'Birth, circumcision, and the consecration of maidens, marriage and death, planting and harvest, the celebrations of chieftains, hunting, war and feasts, the changes of the moon, and sickness - for all of these the dance is needed.' 10

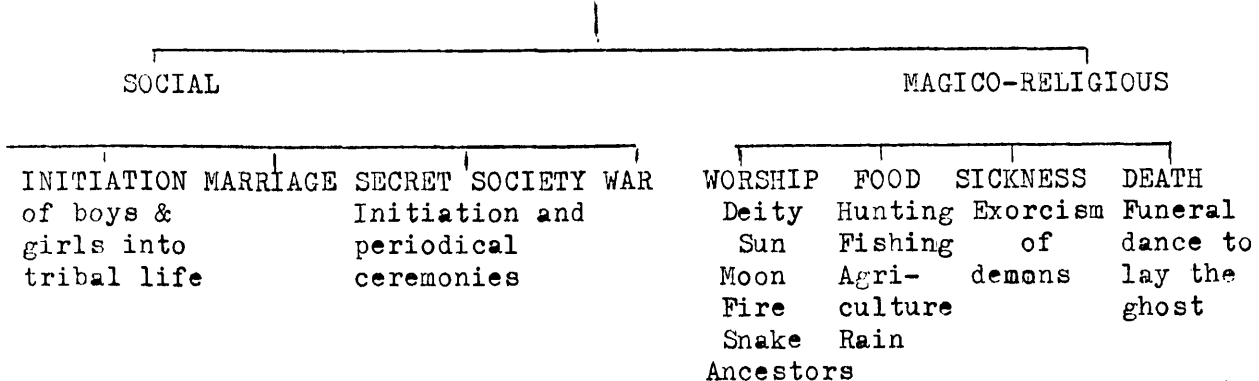
In terms of the theoretical framework set up in Chapter I, the dance in primitive society is a distinctly 'poly-functional' institution, contributing significantly to solving the functional problems of Pattern maintenance and tension management, Adaptation, Goal attainment and Integration.

The anthropological data on the subject of the dance in primitive society is so extensive that only the most significant facts and illustrations can be presented here. The first important fact that strikes the sociologist is that the dance is apparently a universal theme in all primitive cultures, wherever one looks - from the jungles of Central Africa to the Amazon swamps, - from the coral islands of the Pacific to the snowy wastes of Siberia.

Secondly, from the sociological point of view, the social functions of the dance in primitive cultures can be seen to fall under the following headings, all of which can be sub-sumed under the four main classes of 'functional problems' already listed in Chapter I:

10. Sachs, Curt Op. cit. p.5

DANCING



Some examples, drawn almost at random from the wealth of available material, may serve to illustrate each of these.

Birth

The Kayans of Sarawak, especially those of the Upper Rejang, perform a dance, the purpose of which is to facilitate delivery. The dancer is usually a female friend or relative of the woman in labour, and her dance includes the dressing of a bundle of cloth to represent an infant. She dances with this dummy and then places it in the type of cradle which Kayan women usually carry on their backs.¹¹

Initiation

Initiation of girls in Africa is always accompanied by dancing. Among the Yao the girls who have reached puberty are anointed with oil, their heads are shaved and they are dressed in bark cloth. The festivities are opened by drumming in a peculiar and characteristic cadence, in response to which a closely packed body of people form up for the dance. The whole proceeding is called 'being danced into womanhood.'¹²

11. Hose, C. and McDougall, W. Pagan Tribes of Borneo. Vol.11 pp 156-7

12. Werner, A. Native Tribes of British Central Africa. pp.126 -7

Dancing is indispensable for the initiation of boys, and is resorted to even by very primitive people like the Andamanese, who have no musical instruments. Three men and a young woman all decorated with brightly coloured clay dance round the novice at the ceremonial feasts. The man at the sounding-board sings a song for which he beats time with his foot. The women help by singing the chorus and clapping their hands on their thighs. Each dancer flexes his hips so that his back is nearly horizontal, then with bent knees he leaps from the ground with both feet..... At the conclusion of the dance, the novice receives a new name, and henceforth it is considered insulting to use his boyish title.¹³

Sexual selection and marriage

In Hawaii and other Polynesian islands the daughters of chiefs used to give an exhibition dance designed to attract the attention of eligible young men of rank and station.¹⁴ There were many kinds of dances, says an early missionary - 'all too indelicate or obscene to be noticed.'¹⁵

Among the Bagesu of Mount Elgon, Uganda, a different method of 'mate selection' occurs. During their harvest festival, generally held at new moon, there is a dancing ceremony which continues throughout the night, accompanied by free beer and free love. It is during these nocturnal dances that men and women customarily arrange their marriages.¹⁶ In this instance it is clear that the harvest festival

-
13. Brown, A. Radcliffe The Andaman Islanders p. 128
 14. Hambly, W.D. Tribal Dancing and Social Development. p. 26
 15. Quoted by W. Hambly. op. cit. p.26
 16. Roscoe, Rev. Canon J. The Bagesu pp. 16, 70

custom, originally intended to influence the fertility of the soil, has been extended to influence human fecundity. When it comes to celebrating the actual wedding, the role of dancing, along with singing and feasting, is so well known in simple societies that it does, not need any special elaboration here.

Secret Society

In Torres Strait, youths being initiated into a secret society witness for the first time the sacred dances and learn some of the legends of their tribe. The mask of the first dancer has no eye openings, so the second one has to guide him with a piece of rope. In dancing each foot is raised high before it is brought to the ground, and there are long pauses between the steps. Dancers emerge from a sacred house wearing masks, and dance into the horseshoe group of men, then back again into the house, repeating the performance twice. When returning, the dancers kick out as if trying to drive something away.¹⁷

War

In primitive societies, the war dance is essential for strengthening communal bonds and for arousing the appropriate mental attitude for battle. Vivid accounts exist of the war dances of the head hunters in Melanesia and Polynesia. In Prince of Wales Island (Muralug), Torres Strait, the dance was performed after dark on a sandy shore fringed with mangrove swamps. 'Near the fire sat the primitive orchestra, beating their drums in rhythmic monotone from the

17. Hambly, W. op. cit. p. 129

distance, swarthy forms appeared, advancing in sinuous line as if on the warpath, every movement being timed to the throb of the drums ... each dancer had painted the lower part of his body black and the upper part red, while the ankles were adorned with yellow leaves.... No incident of the war-path was omitted. There was skipping quickly from cover to cover, stealthily stealing, and a sudden encounter of the foe with a loud "WAHU!" All the dancers raised their right legs, and with exultant cries went through the movement of decapitating a foe with their bamboo knives....¹⁸

In one form or another, sometimes more, sometimes less intense, the war-dance can be traced throughout the world. Frequently it takes the form of meetings of warriors and provides a remarkable example of the power of suggestion, imitation and contagious excitement. Everywhere it serves the purpose of preserving social solidarity, and of giving cohesion and unity of purpose either for attack or defence.

An important secondary function of the war-dance is to assist the process of 'mate selection'. When women are spectators, the war-dance of the warriors stimulates sexual feeling, and exhibitions of skill, pugnacity and endurance will influence the women to choose particular dancers as husbands.¹⁹

Worship

The religious ceremonies of many primitive peoples clearly

-
18. Haddon, A.C. Head Hunters - Black, White and Brown. p. 187
 19. Hambly, W. op. cit. p. 80

illustrate the important place held by vocal music and dancing. The Sioux and Blackfeet Indians, for example, have a religious ceremony which is characterised by dances and songs in praise of the spirit counterparts of well-known animals on which tribal existence depends. The dancers circle round in imitation of the movements of beavers when building dams, to the accompaniment of chants and prayers offered up to the beaver spirit. The success of the supplication depends on the detailed accuracy of the ritual: songs, dances, chants and prayers combined.²⁰

Food

Under this heading come all the dances associated with the 'economic institutional order' of primitive society. In all simple societies there are innumerable examples of dances associated with hunting, fishing, agriculture, and the fertility of the soil.

Hunting dances are very frequently mimetic, the movements of animals being closely imitated either to increase the supply of game or to ensure success in the hunt. Gorer describes a hunting dance which he observed in Yamossoukro, South Ivory Coast: '....There were only three performers; two hunters.... and an "antelope". The antelope was danced by a boy of about fifteen.... his knees were permanently bent and his body held forward The antelope came forward very timidly, sniffing the air and starting at every sound and shadow; the scene was repeated several times At last

20. Hambly, W. op. cit. p. 215

greed got the better of caution..... the two hunters pulled their bows. The antelope was badly wounded but it was able to stagger a few paces away; then it suddenly collapsed on its side, moved its arms and legs meaninglessly, quivered and lay still.... It seemed spontaneous, but could hardly be so, for the rhythm of the drums and rumba rattles was carefully observed.'²¹

Agricultural dances and harvest dances can be found in any part of the world where people depend for their livelihood on the fertility of the soil. Sexual processes are often imitated in these dances in the belief that this assists the fecundity of nature. Thus, the natives of North West Brazil imitate in dance the act of procreation, in order to stimulate the growth of plants.²²

Sickness

In many primitive societies the magician, medicine man or 'Shaman' is the most important person in the tribe, since it is he who can bring pressure to bear on the spirit world. In sickness, the medicine man concentrates on overcoming the powers that are trying to seize the patient's soul. In Sarawak, the medicine man chants a dirge and contorts himself in a frenzied dance around the victim, gyrating and miming battle with the spirits who are withdrawing the victim's soul. Sword in hand he strikes in all directions in harmony with the music - frequently the patient is so stimulated by the energetic example of the medicine man that he gets up and actually joins in the dance.²³

-
21. Gorer, Geoffrey Africa dances pp. 321/2
 22. Frazer, Sir James Spirits of the Corn and the Wild, in Golden Bough, Pt. V. p. 186
 23. Preface to Tribal Dancing and Social Development by W. Hambly
Hose, C. p.7

Death

So far we have danced through the cycle of life in primitive society: from birth, initiation, marriage to the closing scene where the medicine man is gyrating round the unconscious body, battling to prevent the soul escaping. If the battle is in vain, there is still an important place for the dance in the interment and funeral ceremonies.

Among the Todas for example, dancing takes place at the funeral of a male within the circular walls of the funeral hut. A buffalo is slaughtered, and on the day after this sacrifice there is more dancing by males only, and a recitative chorus in praise of the dead.²⁴

The Veddahs of Ceylon invoke the 'yaka' or spirits to receive a newly-liberated spirit by performing a dance several days after the death. The shaman dances himself into a frenzy in order to approach the spirit world, to ask the 'yaka' of the dead to help those left behind.²⁵

Indeed, all over the world from arctic snows to jungle swamps, from fertile islands to arid deserts, the death dance is known to primitive peoples. The ghost has to be 'laid' by ceremonial rites including dancing, the dust has to be shaken out of the house of mourning by means of the dance, and painful emotions have to be 'managed' or relieved by united rhythmic effort.

24. Rivers, W.H.R. The Todas p. 377

25. Seligman, C.G. The Veddahs of Ceylon. p. 132

The foregoing discussion, which has concentrated on the function of dancing for tribal society as a whole, should not be allowed to obscure the fact that dance has also a function for the individual in primitive society. Mead, for example,²⁶ has pointed out how, in Samoa, informal dancing is an influential factor in producing stable, well-adjusted individuals. Society disapproves of precocity and coddles the slow, but for the bright children there is the compensation of the dance which in its 'blatant precocious display of individuality drains off some of the discontent which the bright child feels, (and) prevents any child from becoming too bored.' The occasion is a genuine orgy of 'aggressive individualistic exhibitionism' and thus compensates for the repression of personality in other spheres of life.

Particularly interesting in Mead's account is the fact that every physical defect or handicap was capitalised to the full in this universal exploitation of individual personality. A hunch-backed boy had worked out a most ingenious imitation of a turtle: a little albino boy danced with aggressive facility to much applause: the dumb brother of the high chief of one village utilised his deaf-mute gutturals as a running accompaniment to his dance, and the most precocious girl dancer in Tau was almost blind.²⁷

One final example from Mead illustrates very clearly how the dance can sometimes play an important part in socialisation, particularly

26. Mead, M. Coming of Age in Samoa, in From the South Seas. pp 223/4

27. Ibid. pp. 110 - 121

the process of inculcating a particular personality structure in the members of a given society.

In the non-aggressive, non-competitive society of the Arapesh, children are passive, receptive and non-initiatory in their attitudes. The role of 'spectatorship' at adult ceremonies is more engrossing than initiating their own games or activities. This is the role to which they have become reconciled from their earliest years:

'As babies they danced on the shoulders of their mothers and aunts, all through the long night dances. In these dances which celebrated the completion of some piece of work like a yam-harvest or a hunting-trip the women prefer to dance with children on their shoulders and so the little children are handed about from one dancing-woman to another, and so dance the whole night through, bobbing up and down half-asleep on the swaying shoulders of the dancing-women. All of this early experience accustoms them to be part of the whole picture, to prefer a passive part that is integrated with the life of the community.'

28

The anthropological data²⁹ so far presented leave one in no possible doubt that in primitive societies dancing is a functional pre-requisite for tribal survival. This particular form of human activity, however, is not peculiar to simple societies: it is a recognised feature of peasant and of 'modern' society. These two facts, taken together, are undoubtedly sufficient to warrant a sociological enquiry into the functional of other aspects of the social dance in societies other than primitive. To meet this need, the following detailed historical/sociological investigation into the interrelationship of the social dance and society has been prepared.

28. Mead, M. Sex and Temperament in three Primitive Societies, in From the South Seas. pp. 57/8 et passim

29. Much of this should be put into the past, or at any rate, the 'passing' tense since many primitive societies are now being absorbed by the modern world.

CHAPTER III

MEDIEVAL ENGLAND: 13th - 15th Century

No one can say (except, of course, non-historians) when the Middle Ages 'started' and when they 'ended' in England. All that can safely be asserted is that in the 13th century English thought and society were medieval, in the 19th they were not.¹

The starting-point for this study of the dance and society in England is 1340 (or the beginning of the Age of Chaucer), since this is the time when (according to most historians) the English people first clearly appear as a cultural and 'national' unit. The upper class is no longer French, nor is the peasant class Anglo-Saxon: all are English. In view of the inevitable overlap of the old and the new, however, and the gradualness of all change it is advisable to think of the roots of this study as stretching back to the 13th century, or even earlier.

There are abundant general references to dancing in England from the 13th to the 15th centuries, linked particularly with medieval tournaments and entertainments. In 11th century England tournaments were nothing more than crude training grounds for battle but by the 13th they had become associated with festive occasions and had been softened by the ideals of knightly chivalry.² By the end of the 13th century ladies were among the spectators and music and dancing had become an important feature. At a 'Round Table' (a development of the tournament) at Nefyn, in North Wales, in 1284

1. Trevelyan, G.M. English Social History. pp 95/96

2. Wickham, Glynne Early English Stages 1300 - 1660. p.16 et passim

By the 15th century the tournament had developed into the 'Pas d'Armes', a species of mimed heroic drama in which the central action was actual combat. After the jousts came the singing and the dancing, as described, for example, by the author of 'The Flower and the Leaf.'

'And so the justes last an houre and more
 But they that crowned were in laurer grene
 Wan the pryse; their dintes were so sore
 That ther was non ayesnt hem might sustene;
 And than the justing al was left of clene;
 And fro their hors the nine alight anon;
 And so did al the remnant everichon.

And forth they yede togider, twain and twain,
 That to behold, it was a worldly sight,
 Toward the ladies on the grene plain,
 That song and daunced, as I sayd now aright.'⁷

In the course of time, dancing came to be closely associated with tournaments, 'Round Tables' and 'Pas d'Armes', and in Glynne Wickham's view it was this factor that eventually drew these outdoor functions indoors, at the close of the 14th century, to make an evening entertainment, with ladies dispensing the prizes and leading off the dancing.

Another institution of mediæval society in which social dancing played an important part was 'mumming', or, as it came to be known from mid-15th century onwards 'disguising' - until this, in turn, was superseded by the word 'mask' in the early 16th century. A mumming at Kennington, for the entertainment of the young Prince Richard 'in the feast of Christmas' in the year 1377 is described by an anonymous English chronicler, who leaves no doubt that the

7. W.W. Skeat *The Flower and the Leaf, Chaucerian and other Pieces* (1897) pp. 361 to 379

mumming was followed by music and dancing, the Royal party and the mummers dancing on separate sides of the hall:

'And then ye prince caused to bring ye wyne and they dronk with great joye, commanding ye minstrels to play and ye trompets began to sound and other instruments to pipe... and ye prince and ye lordes danced on ye one syde, and ye mummers on ye other a great while and then they dronk and tooke their leaue.'⁸

Opinions vary as to the origin and purpose of mumming, but if, as many think, the seasonal giving of gifts (dating back to pre-Christian times) was the original object, it seems clear that by the late 14th century this had already become fused with another equally important aspect: social dancing.

There is, thus, very little doubt that the social dance was an accepted part of the general life of the upper classes in England in the 13th, 14th and 15th centuries, and that skill in dancing was a social accomplishment on a par with skill in riding, jousting, field sports, harping and singing. Indeed, definite instruction in all these skills formed part of the education of many of the sons of the nobility and 'gentry', whether as squires at the King's Court or in the households of great noblemen.

Unfortunately, despite the abundant references to dancing, the Chroniclers of these centuries, for some reason, never refer to the names, steps, figures or patterns of the dance. For the first detailed contemporary description of the social dance in England

8. Harley Ms 247 f.122 Original text is quoted in E.K. Chambers: Medieval Stage p.394. This text is paraphrased by John Stowe in his 'Survey of London' 1603, but Stowe fails to bring out clearly the segregation between the mummers and the Royal party.

we have to wait until the year 1521.* Before that date, whatever is said must be pieced together from fragments of evidence. Such fragments suggest that 'folk' and 'nobles' in 12th and 13th century England danced 'rounds', and 'caroles' and that the nobles danced 'estampies'. The rounds (which go further back than the Middle Ages, possibly even to primitive times) are self-explanatory, but the roots of the other two dances have to be sought in the medieval Courts of Provence.

In the early Middle Ages, Provence had one of the most cultured Courts in Europe. Until the time of the appearance of the Troubadours in the 12th century, one dance - the Carole - seems to have served the needs of all: folk and nobles alike. The carole was a song-dance in chain formation, the songs usually being sung by the dancers themselves. It had two distinct forms, the Farandole - a line of dancers in single file each holding the hand of the next person - and the Branle, in which the dancers held hands in a circle.⁹ These linked dances were 'a-sexual', in that they could be danced by all men, or all women, or any combination of the sexes.

The Troubadours could hardly be expected to favour this impersonal form of dance and it is to them that we owe the earliest form of couple dance, the 'estampie'. This was an 'open couple' dance where the only contact was the clasping of hands but in it one

* Robt. Copelande: 'The manner of dauncynge the Bace Daunses after the use of France'

9. Wood, Melusine: Historical Dances (12th to 19th century) pp.11 & 12
 Technical details of how to dance the Branle and the Estampie are given by Melusine Wood, op. cit. pp 20-36

gentleman danced with one lady, or (more rarely) with two ladies.¹⁰
Instrumental music had to be developed at this stage since two or three voices were no substitute for the full chorus of the carole.

At this time, close links existed between Provence and England. Richard I, who began his reign in 1189, was himself a Provençal poet (having lived for a long time in Provence and having acquired a taste for its poetry). He was also a 'most magnificent patron of chivalry' and invited to his Court many minstrels or troubadours, whom he 'loaded with honours and rewards'.¹¹ These links were strengthened in 1208 by the flight from Provence of those troubadours who had escaped the massacres of the Albigensian crusade. They fled to various European courts, being welcomed everywhere for their songs and dances, and nowhere more than in England. Some years later, in 1236, Henry III married Eleanor of Provence.

Thus, instead of remaining local Provençal dances, the carole in its various forms, and the couple dance called 'estampie' were transplanted to England and to other European countries. There are several references to the dancing of the carole in the literature of 14th century England:

'He saw a mayden daunsynge in a carrole among
other maydouns.'¹²

'With harp and lute and with citole¹³
The love dance and the carole
A softe pas they daunce and trede'

-
10. Wood, Melusine: Historical Dances (12th to 19th century) P.11
11. WARTON, Thomas: The History of English Poetry 1774. Vol. I. p.113
12. Trevisa Higden (Rolls) VII. 123. 1387
13. Gower: Confessio Amantis. III. 365. 1394

Although there appear to be no references earlier than the 14th century, in view of the known links between England and Provence, there is every reason to suppose that the Carole was danced in England as early as the 13th century.¹⁴

Contemporary 13th century evidence for the existence of the dance known as the Estampie is to be found in a manuscript written at Reading Abbey during the reign of Henry III, which contains music for three of these dances.¹⁵ Estampies were essentially dances of the Court and polite society, and were danced by one couple at a time with the rest of the company looking on. The persons of highest rank would dance first, followed in turn by those next in order down the social scale.

Apart from the Estampies, the patterns of dancing for 'folk' and 'nobles' in 13th century England are thought to have been the same. The style, however, was undoubtedly very different, the folk-dance boisterous and the court dance dignified and restrained. This was the age of courtly chivalry when vigorous wooing was subordinated to the discipline of courtly love. In Court and Manorial circles,

14. Douglas Kennedy (English Folk Dancing: Today and Yesterday) states that the English were renowned for their skill in this dance and gained for themselves the attribute 'Angli-Carolant'. This, however, is not substantiated by any historical evidence and Violet Alford (correspondence with the writer) is of the opinion that 'Angli-carolant' is probably a mistake for 'Angli-jubilant', an expression which occurs in the Latin version of a contemporary French proverb: 'Galli cantant, Angli jubilant, Hispani plangunt, Germani ululant, Itali caprisant!'. This is translated by Chappell (Popular Music of the Olden Time Vol. I Introd. IX c.1880) as 'The French pipe, the English carol (rejoice or sing merrily), the Spaniards wail, the Germans howl, the Italians caper'. It seems reasonably clear that this does not refer to the 'carole' as a dance.

15. Ms Harley 978. Reference in Wood, Melusine, op. cit. p.13

dancing was very disciplined, with restrained movements and gestures, and bodily contact limited to the clasping of hands.¹⁶

In the 13th and 14th centuries, the centre of social activity was the Hall: whether the castle hall, manorial hall or the smaller hall in the houses of rich merchants. The typical hall was rectangular in shape, with a platform at one end where the master of the household could sit with his family and special guests. There was a gallery for musicians, trestle tables which could easily be removed after the evening meal, benches round the sides for household retainers, and spluttering wall-torches for illumination. Until well into the 14th century or later the hearth was in the centre, with a vent in the roof to let out the smoke.* The master of the household would open the activities, and the dances of the lords and ladies (some of which had originally stemmed from the 'people') would be watched by the household retainers, and later danced out-of-doors, on the village green with much greater vigour.

In this setting, the pattern of indoor dancing had to be in the form of 'rounds' - round the central hearth - but the invention of chimneys in the later part of the 14th century made it possible to move the hearth to the side.¹⁷ The greater expanse of floor-space, thus made available, encouraged changes and variations in dance-patterns, and the processional form of dance was added to the repertoire. This form of dance was by no means new, since it had

* Penshurst Place in Kent is an example of such a Hall, with central hearth. See PLATE III.

16. See Plates I & II Medieval Nobles dancing.

17. The Pastons were making this improvement in their manor-houses in the reign of Henry VI. H.S. Bennett: the Pastons and their England. p.92



(Dr. H. Scharchuch: Collection.)

PLATE II



Inside medieval castle walls, codes of chivalry and courtly love transformed leaping peasant dances into staid and slower steps.

(National Bibliothek, Vienna)



The Baron's Hall, Penshurst Place

...

existed, out-of-doors, as part of religious processions in much earlier times, but now it could be performed as a social dance, indoors.

This advance in technology made it possible for people to perform the processional type of dance indoors, but it was undoubtedly the influence of France which made them want to. Although for the greater part of the century this country was at war with France, English customs were much influenced by the fashions of her enemy. In the early and more successful part of the Hundred Years' War, tribute and plunder from France poured into the more primitive feudal type of English household, and many French nobles were captured and brought back as prisoners of war to England.¹⁸ Until ransoms could be extracted from their peasants, they stayed as honoured guests in the country-houses of their captors where, Trevelyan tells us, they hunted with the men, made love to the women, and taught Englishmen fashion in clothes and food. There is no doubt that in addition to these activities, or possibly in the course of some of them, the French nobles would have found time to demonstrate the type of dance which was then evolving in France - a processional dance which was later to find its way into all the Courts of Europe as the Basse Danse. As a processional dance it was highly suitable to the hierarchical social structure of the times, since the order of precedence in the dance could exactly match the order of social rank.

French influence could also be seen in the form of dress adopted by the nobility, and this in turn had its influence on the

18. Trevelyan, G.M. Op. cit. p.16

dance. In the course of the 14th century, ladies' dresses grew heavier and men's robes ever longer. Ladies of fashion vied with each other in the height and shape of their fantastic head-dresses. This type of dress favoured the dignified processional form of dance, which now became primarily a parade of fashion, with no rapid turns or intricate steps.

In the later 14th and early 15th century, however, fashion swung in a different direction, again as a result of French influence, notably increased by the marriage of Richard II to Isabella, daughter of the French king, in 1396. Men's dress could now be seen as changing from medieval to modern. The long gown was going out and fashionable young men wore short coats or jackets and tightfitting 'hosen' to show off their legs. At the court of Richard II, courtiers wore an extremely colourful costume which might have one leg red and the other blue.¹⁹ Women, on the other hand, appeared throughout the two centuries, no matter what the occasion, in long concealing garments. The men of the court thus had every encouragement to show off in front of the ladies by performing intricate steps and figures. Some of these were probably learnt from the travelling minstrel troupes who, from the beginning of the 14th century, could be hired or maintained by the nobles for their entertainment.²⁰

In the 15th century the custom of 'mumming' underwent some changes and the word was dropped in favour of 'disguising', but there is no evidence to show that this involved any change in dance-forms.

19. Trevelyan, G.M. Op. cit. p.26

20. Wickham, Glynne Op. cit. p.181

In all probability, social dancing in general was much the same in the 15th as in the 14th century. Historians have noted the slow pace of change in the 15th century, an era of consolidation which proved remarkably conservative in most aspects of life and thought. Trevelyan notes that in the gentleman's manor house, the nobleman's castle and the King's court the culture of the previous century was still alive but in a somewhat faded way. The poems of Chaucer were still being read (and imitated) and the imagination of poets was still bounded by the discipline of medieval love.²¹ It is likely, therefore, that in both the 14th and 15th centuries social dancing for the upper classes consisted of the simple rounds and chain dances already mentioned (performed in rather a stiff and artificial way), enhanced in the later 14th, and in the 15th, century by the addition of the dignified processional Basse Danse, basically simple but yet giving the man plenty of opportunity for showing off intricate steps to his admiring lady. A late 15th century manuscript in Salisbury Cathedral Library, which has Basse Danses noted on the fly-leaf, gives complete support to the theory that the Basse Danse was known in England at this time.²²

Little enough is known about the dancing of the nobility and 'gentry' in England in the 14th and 15th centuries, but even less information exists on the subject of peasant dancing. It is sometimes argued that any peasant living in late medieval England would be so

21. Trevelyan, G.M. Op. cit. pp 57/58

22. Wood, Melusine More Historical Dances. p. 118

bowed down, in all senses of the word, by his long and arduous hours of labour that dancing would be a notion singularly lacking in appeal. The idea of medieval England being not merrie but miserable, however, is by no means entirely accepted by historians. Much besides toil (admittedly arduous) went on in late medieval England: men rested on Sundays and on a great number of Saints' Days and much money was spent on 'mayegames, wakes and revells'. There seems little doubt that country dancing would have had its place on these occasions. As Trevelyan points out, there was a 'joyful background' to country life, and medieval England was certainly not wholly miserable, even for the peasants. Our only information about the dancing of the peasants comes from 16th century painters such as Breughel²³ and illustrations to a 16th century Flemish book of prayers.²⁴ This type of dancing can almost certainly be taken as indicative of peasant dancing in England in earlier times and shows clearly that (as one would expect) the dances of the peasants were in marked contrast to those of the upper classes - with movements so free that they would be more aptly described as cavorting and skipping, than as stepping solemnly in rounds and processions. In spite of the contrast, however, there is every reason to suppose that the two styles of dancing exerted some influence on each other in the course of time.

Dance historians are agreed, however, that the Morris dance²⁵

23. See Plate IV. Medieval Peasants dancing.

24. See Plate XV (Ms Egerton 2125. B.M.)

25. A full technical account of the Morris dance with a detailed description of the Headington, Ilmington, Tideswell and other dances is given in 'The Morris Book' by Cecil J. Sharp and H.C. Neilwaine.



..

Extract: Breughel - Peasant Wedding

PLATE V



Extract from 16th Century Flemish Book of Prayers

(now taken to be the most characteristic form of rural dance for the 14th century) was not adopted by the Court in any form - possibly because it was a 'ritual' rather than a true social dance, for men only, and possibly because of its vigour. The basic step was a strong forward motion of one leg, with the other maintaining a skipping movement (varied by occasional leaps) accompanied by an energetic swinging of the arms.²⁶ (The 'Moorish hypothesis', a theory holding that the Morris dance was of Moorish origin, the word Morris being derived from 'morisco' is now generally rejected in favour of the likelihood that the Morris is a survival of a primitive religious ceremonial.)²⁷

The historical evidence relating to dancing presented in this chapter is of necessity sparse and circumstantial but, in spite of this, the close relationship of the social dance to society in medieval England has been indicated at several points. For example, the influence of prevailing sentiments and attitudes of artificial courtly love are reflected in the artificial and constrained type of dancing in court circles, the current wish to follow fashionable France brings about the adoption of French forms of dress which, in turn, has a notable influence on the dance, the building technology of the day has a strong influence on the patterns of the dance, and, finally, the cleft in society between upper class and peasant is

26. Sachs, Curt World History of the Dance. p.336

27. Kennedy, Douglas English Folk Dancing: Today and Yesterday
pp 48 - 50

shown by their contrasting styles of dancing. Above all, the close relationship between dance-history and national history is shown by the diffusion of the dances of medieval Provence throughout the courts of Europe.

Apart from these rather wide generalisations, very little can be said, since a detailed sociological study of the dance cannot properly commence without reasonably detailed contemporary records which, in England, do not appear until the year 1521.

BIBLIOGRAPHYCHAPTER III

- | | | |
|---------------------------------------|---|---|
| BENNETT, H.S. | The Pastons and their England | Cambridge Univ. Press
1932 |
| BRETEL, Jacques | Le Tournoi de Chauvency
Ed: Maurice Delbouille 1932
(Liege - Paris) | Bodleian Library
Oxford |
| CHAMBERS, E.K. | The Medieval Stage | Oxford Univ. Press |
| CHAPPELL | Popular Music of the Olden
Time c.1880 | In British Museum |
| SACHS, Curt | World History of the Dance | W.W. Norton & Co.
1937 |
| SHARP, Cecil J. &
MICILWAINE, H.C. | The Morris Book | Novello & Co. Ltd.
1912 (in British
Museum) |
| SKEAT, W.W. | Chaucerian & Other Pieces | Oxford Univ. Press
Reprinted 1935 |
| STOW, John | Survey of London 1603 | Ed. Kingsford 1908 |
| TREVELYAN, G.M. | English Social History | Longmans, Green & Co.
1944 |
| WARTON, Thomas | History of English Poetry | In British Museum |
| WICKHAM, Glynne | Early English Stages 1300-1660 | Routledge & K.P. 1959 |
| WOOD, Melusine | Historical Dances (12th-19th C.) | C.W. Beaumont 1952 |

CHAPTER IV
SIXTEENTH CENTURY ENGLAND

(a) 1500 - 1550

The year 1501 saw the marriage of Henry VII's eldest son, Prince Arthur, to Katherine of Aragon, an occasion which was marked by 'disguisings' of the most lavish sort. The first, held in Westminster Hall, had three spectacular pageants:

'Incontyment cam in the thirde pagent, in likness of a great hill ... in whom were enclosid viii godly Knights with ther banners spred and displaid ... they hastely spede them to the ... castell, which they forthwith assaultid so and in such wise that the ladies, yeldyng themselves, descendid from the seid castell. The knights were right freshly disguised and the ladies also ... and daunced togyder dyvers and many goodly daunces.'¹

The Chronicler then tells us that the pageants were removed, after which the disguiser/dancers departed and the spectators took the floor, their dances being led by the newly-weds. A personal detail suddenly lights up the Chronicle when we read that the Duke of York (later Henry VIII) 'perceyvyng himself to be encombred with his clothes sodenly cast off his gowne and daunced in his jaket.'²

In the year 1512, for the first time, the disguised actors 'after the manner of Italie' were taking their partners from the audience, and from then on, the Italian title 'Maschera' or Mask gradually came to be substituted for the English word 'disguisings.'³ The mask was not primarily a drama: it was an episode in an 'indoor revel' of dancing. Masked persons would come, by convention

1. College of Arms Ms 1st M.13, ff. 53 and 53b.
Reference in Wickham, Glynne. Op. cit. p.209

2. Ibid. f.53b
Reference in Wickham, Glynne. Op. cit. p.209

3. Hall's Chronicle. p.526
Reference in Wickham, Glynne. Op. cit. p.218

unexpectedly, into the castle or baronial hall, often bringing gifts, and sometimes accompanied by torch-bearers and musicians. They would dance before the hosts and principal guests, and then invite them to join in the dance.⁴

This mingling, or 'commoning', of the maskers and the guests differentiates the mask from 'mummings' and 'disguisings', and, as a corollary, it meant that the performers and spectators had to be of the same social standing. In other words the mask was an amateur, not a professional, performance. For some time the mask and the old-fashioned disguising are traceable side by side at the court of Henry VIII. Ultimately, they became amalgamated, and by the end of the reign, 'mask' or 'masque' had become the official name, and 'disguising' was obsolete.⁵

By this time, 'commoning' between maskers and guests was firmly established. The mask itself could take many different forms, varying from elaborate to simple - from a far-fetched and costly device with speeches, pageants, spectacles and mimic fights to a mere masked dance.

As before, the Chroniclers are silent on the question of 'What did they dance?', but in this century there is no need for conjecture. In the year 1521 Robert Copeland published a French grammar with an Appendix: 'Manner of dancyng of bace dances after the use of France'.⁶ This provides historical evidence that the Basse Dance

-
4. E.K. Chambers: *The Elizabethan Stage*. pp. 149 - 150
 5. *Ibid.* *Ibid.* pp. 154 - 155
 6. Original in the Bodleian Library, Oxford

was well-known in England by the Court and nobles in the early 16th century. This dance, in fact, laid the foundations of later social dancing in all the courts of Europe, and its importance warrants a glance backwards in history to Italy and France in the fifteenth century.

This was the century of the Italian Renaissance - a century when the art of dancing, no less than the arts of painting, sculpture and music, flourished as never before. In Italy, the Basse Danse (originally derived from the Estampie and Farandole) was being developed, and other dances were being created by the dancing-master Domenico of Ferrara, and later by his best pupil, Guglielmo Ebreo (William the Jew), who himself became a composer of dances.⁷

In France, the French Basse Danse (likewise originally derived from the Estampie and Branle) was taking shape in the 1440's.⁸ It is described in the famous 'Golden Manuscript', twenty-five pages of mat black paper ruled in gold entitled: 'Le Manuscript des Basses Danses de la Biblioteque de Bourgogne'.⁹ The date is uncertain but there is little doubt that it was written in the first half of the fifteenth century. The manuscript gives the theory of the steps and the rules for dancing, and the music and notation of fifty-nine Basses Danses.¹⁰

The first printed book on the social dance is 'L'art et

7. Wood, Melusihe: Some Historical Dances pp. 40/41
8. Ibid. Ibid p.39
9. Original is in the Royal Library of Brussels. Ms9085
10. A.H. Franks: Social Dance: A Short History p.33

instruction de bien danser' by Thoulouze, published in France some time between 1490 and 1500, and consisting of five pages of notation and music for forty-nine Basse Danses. The instructions here are almost identical with those given in the Golden Manuscript, and forty-three out of the forty-nine dances are the same in each, indicating that the French Basse Danse showed little change throughout the fifteenth century.¹¹ This was clearly the century of the Basse Danse in France and Italy, and there is little doubt that this dance continued to enjoy great popularity in the sixteenth century.

Returning to England - Copeland's 'book' was in fact very brief. It consisted of two pages which formed an appendix to his book on French grammar and pronunciation, probably for the use of English visitors to France. At this time, French manners and customs were very fashionable in England and the combination (to us, highly unusual) of French grammar and French dancing would have aroused considerable interest: particularly so among those English nobles who had attended the ceremonies and watched the French Basse Danses at the Field of the Cloth of Gold the previous year.

Copeland's treatise must have helped to popularise even further the Basse Danse in this country. He did not consider it necessary to go into detail about the performance of the steps, which is itself a good indication that they were well-known to the dancers of the day. He limited himself to describing the order of the steps and the order of the measures with a few comments on style.*

* See Appendix B

11. A.H. Franks: Social Dance: A Short History p.34

It was, of course, the French version, not the Italian, of the Basse Danse that came to England. At its simplest the dance could be described as in the nature of a procession, often headed by the musicians, moving forward with slow dignified steps, as befitted the heavy dresses and long robes of the period. The steps - Reverence, Branle,¹² Singles, Doubles, Reprises - each required the same amount of music, four bars of triple time. They were combined into groups called measures by precisely defined rules, and the dancers had to remember the order of steps in each measure and the order of the measures. (A complete and detailed description of the French Basse Danse is contained in Thoinot Arbeau's 'Orchésographie' published in 1588* and clear present-day instructions for dancing it are given in M. Dolmetsch's 'Dances of England and France 1450 - 1600'.)¹³

Further light is thrown on the dances of early sixteenth century England by Sir Thomas Elyot's 'Booke named the Governour' published in 1531. This was a book on education, the first to be written and printed in the English language. In it were four chapters on dancing. In Chapter XXII¹⁴ of the 'first Booke' entitled 'How Dauncing may be an introduction into the first morall vertue, called Prudence', Elyot emphasises the benefits of dancing:

* See Appendix C

12. The word 'branle' (derived from the French 'branler' - to swing from side to side) is sometimes used for a step or - as here - for a movement where the dancers sway from left to right alternately, and sometimes for a round, linked dance in which this swaying movement is made. In England, the word was sometimes rendered as 'brawl'.
13. Dolmetsch, Mabel: Dances of England and France 1450 - 1600.
pp 18 - 48
14. Sir Thomas Elyot: The Booke named the Governour (Everyman edition)
p.97

'Wherefore all they that have their courage stered towards very honour or perfecte nobilitie, let them approche to this passe tyme [dancing] and either them selves prepare them to daunse, or els at the leste way beholde with watching eien other that can daunse truely, kepynge juste measure and tyme.'

Chapter XX¹⁵ mentions the dances which were being performed in the author's day:

'.... we have nowe base daunsis, bargenettes, pavions, turgions, and roundes.'

The 'base daunsis' would certainly be the French Basse Danses: the 'bargenettes' were caroles in branle form¹⁶ and could be thought of as forming part of the Basse Danse: the 'pavions' are better known to us as the 'pavane' and were probably brought to England by Katherine of Aragon in 1501: the 'Turgions' are considered by Arbeau to be part of the Basse Danse, and the 'Roundes' would have been the dances already well-known in medieval England.

The Pavane is generally considered to have been a slow and solemn dance, yet Melusine Wood, surprisingly enough, points out that the early Pavanes in England were written in Galliard rhythm. The dance had, therefore, a certain gaiety, but a gaiety combined with tremendous dignity and restraint.¹⁷ It is the dignity and restraint that are emphasised both by Arbeau (*Orchésographie*) and by Sir John Hawkins, in his 'History of Music': The Former gives us this account:

-
15. Sir Thomas Elyot: The Boke named the Governour (Everyman edition) p.93
16. Wood, Melusine: Op. cit. p.94
17. Ibid p.92

'A nobleman can dance the Pavane with cape and sword, and you others dressed in your long gowns, walking decorously with a studied gravity, and the damsel with chaste demeanour and eyes cast down, sometimes glancing at the onlookers with virginal modesty. And as for the Pavane, it is used by Kings, Princes and great lords, to display themselves on some day of solemn festival with their fine mantles and their robes of ceremony: and then the queens and the princesses and the great ladies accompany them with the long trains of their dresses let down trailing behind them.....' *

The second writer portrays the atmosphere of the Pavane thus:

'It is a grave and majestic dance: the method of dancing it anciently was by gentlemen dressed with capes and swords, by those of the long robe in their gowns, by the peers in their mantles, and by the ladies in gowns with long trains, the motion whereof in dancing resembling that of a peacock.' 18

From all these accounts it seems clear that early sixteenth century 'upper class' dancing in England could be described as slow, solemn, dignified, with great importance attached to style and posture, the whole being very much influenced by the dancing at the French court. The keen interest that was shown undoubtedly stemmed from the gay court of the (as yet) young, athletic Henry VIII. Surrey, Henry's courtier poet, describes the tournaments and other Court pastimes:

'..... the ladyes bright of hewe;
The dances short, long tales of great delight.' 19

Not only was the young Henry an athlete and one of the best archers in the kingdom, but he also delighted in pageants and masques, took a keen interest in dancing (as we have already seen from the Chronicler's account of the 'Westminster Disguisings') and frequently

* See Appendix C..

18. Johnston, R. St. History of Dancing p.134

19. Surrey Poems: Clarendon Series. Ed. Emrys Jones. p.25

danced to his own compositions. Indeed, it was the fashion at Court from the King downwards to compose musical tunes and verses to go with them.²⁰

It was at this court that the gentlemen of England learnt the intrigue of love and politics, enjoyed the dance, music and poetry, and acquired a taste for scholarship and the arts (influenced by the culture, art and scholarship of the Italian courts of the Renaissance). This was, in fact, the beginning of the ideal of the all-accomplished 'gentleman' of Elizabethan times, and there is no doubt that his accomplishments would have included a mastery of the Basse Dance and the Pavane.

Dancing in this period was of course not confined to those of noble birth. John Stow, who was born in London in 1525, recounts how in his youth 'on the Holy dayes ... the youthes of this Citie, have in the field exercised themselves, in leaping, dauncing, shooting, wrestling, casting of the stone or ball etc'

and 'the Maidens, one of them playing on a Timbrell, in sight of their Maisters and Dames, [used] to daunce for garlandes hanged athwart the streets....'

and goes on to comment: 'which open pastimes in my youth, being now²¹ suppressed, worsser practises within doores are to be feared.'

20. Trevelyan, G.M. Op. cit. p.134

One example of Henry VIII's compositions entitled 'The Kynge's Balade' or 'Passetyme with Good Companye' with music for lute appears in Harley Ms (B.M.). The first verse is as follows:

'Passetyme with good company
I love and shall until I die
Grudge who will, but none deny
So God be pleased this life will I
For my pastance, hunt, sing and dance
My heart is set, all goodly sport
To my comfort, who shall me let'

21. Stow, John: A Survey of London Ed. Kingsford p.95

Outside the towns, there is little doubt that peasant dancing continued, as in the previous century, boisterous and uninhibited, in England as on the Continent.²²

(b) 1550 - 1600

In the reign of Edward VI, Mary and Elizabeth, there was a change in the tone of 'disguisings - cum- Masks'. The mythological allegories of the Renaissance tended to replace the Romance allegories of the fifteenth century, and the cost rose startlingly from the modest £13, which had been usual in Henry VII's reign, to the £400 or more that might be paid in Elizabeth's time.²³ It must, therefore, have been a source of dual satisfaction to Elizabeth, with her reputation for parsimony and her known love of dancing, that in her reign this composite entertainment was to develop into two separate forms: that of drama (with the emphasis on the words, not the spectacle) and the dance, as something to be enjoyed for its own sake.

The disturbed reigns of Edward VI and Mary were not conducive to any development of dancing, but there was a great change with the accession of Elizabeth in 1588. Music and dancing played a very important part in the Queen's life. She was herself a talented dancer and insisted on the highest standards from her Maids of Honour and her courtiers. 'Under the eagle eye of Queen Elizabeth, Englishmen spun round longer and leaped higher than the men of other nations.'²⁴

-
- | | | | |
|-----|------------------------|-----------|--------|
| 22. | See Plate VI | Breughel: | KIRMES |
| 23. | <u>Wickham, Glynne</u> | op. cit. | p.225 |
| 24. | <u>Wood, Melusine</u> | op. cit. | p. 96 |



Pieter Brueghel, Sr. (1525–69), Kirmes, Vienna, Kunsthistorisches Museum

The central position occupied by the social dance in Queen Elizabeth's reign fits easily into the Elizabethan philosophy of the universe. The early Greek doctrine that the creation was an act of music, and the Middle Ages theory that the created universe was itself engaged in one perpetual dance continued into the Elizabethan Age.²⁵ The perfect epitome of the universe seen as a dance is in Sir John Davies' poem 'Orchestra' written in 1596. In it, he recounts how Penelope one night is begged by Antinous, one of her suitors, to dance:

'Imitate heaven, whose beauties excellent
Are in continual motion day and night'

Penelope refuses. There follows a debate on the subject of dancing, Antinous maintaining that as the universe itself is one great dance we should ourselves join in the cosmic harmony. The various happenings on earth:

'Forward and backward rapt and whirled are
According to the music of the spheres'

Even plants are included:

'See how those flowers that have sweet beauty too
Do wave their tender bodies here and there
.....
What makes the vine about the elm to dance?
.....
Kind nature first doth cause all things to love
Love makes them dance and in just order move.'

Penelope herself is full of the dance without knowing it:

'Love in the twinkling of your eyelids danceth
Love danceth in your pulses and your veins.'

Then, prompted by the God of Love, Antinous gives Penelope a magic

25. Tillyard, E.M.W. The Elizabethan World Picture pp 94 - 96

mirror to look into. Here she sees first a thousand stars moving around their centre - the moon: then, the other Moon - Elizabeth - surrounded by her courtiers in a dance:

'Her brighter dazzling beams of Majesty
 Were laid aside

 Forward they paced and did their pace apply 26
 To a most sweet and solemn melody.'

Davies never finished this poem but we are entitled to assume that Penelope would have been persuaded to dance.

There was nothing incongruous to the Elizabethans in the transition from the mystical notion of the music of the spheres and the dancing of the stars to the realistic notion of actual courtiers dancing with Queen Elizabeth, to the strains of Court musicians. Indeed, the idea that the 'cosmic dance' on one level should be reproduced in the 'body politic' on another level was exactly in accord with their theories of 'corresponding planes'.²⁷

The interest and value in Sir John Davies' poem does not stop there. In the course of it,²⁸ he gives an account of the dances in favour in the latter half of the sixteenth century: 'Brawls' (a 'long dance' ending in a round): Rounds and Hays: Ring dances:²⁹ Measures:³⁰

-
26. Davies, Sir John: Orchestra passim
27. Tillyard, E.M.W. Op. cit. pp 77 -80
28. Davies, Sir John: Op. cit. Stanzas LXIII and LXIV
29. Ring dances differ from 'Rounds' in that they imply some object in the middle - e.g. a tree or maypole - towards which the dancers advance. The three best known Ring dances were: Sellenger's Round, Gathering Peascods, and Jenny Pluck Pears. (M. Wood. More Historical Dances. p.96)
30. The word 'measure' was used first for a version of the English Basse Danse in Elizabethan England, and later for the Pavane and Almays as they superseded the Basse Danse (M. Dolmetsch: Dances of England and France 1450 - 1600. pp 49, 51.)

Galliards:³¹ Courantoes and Lavoltas.*

It is thought that, in the beginning, the Galliard was a short, lively dance coming at the end of the sober and stately Pavane.

'Every Pavane must have its Galliard' runs the Spanish proverb. It is generally accepted that this dance is of Italian origin, and it is still danced today in parts of Italy as the 'Gagliarda'. Writing in 1523 the dancing-master Arena speaks of: 'the new and graceful Galliarde which is to make our bodies sweat exceedingly' and he is much amused by the antics of the dancers who look like 'cocks beating themselves, or cats and monkeys when they want to scratch.'³²

In Elizabethan England, the Galliard had great appeal - both as a dance and as a form of exercise. The Queen herself danced six or seven Galliards in the morning for exercise - the equivalent of fifteen minutes with a skipping-rope. She encouraged Galliard dancing at Court, allowing one Pavane at the beginning of the ball for the benefit of 'the most eminent who were no longer young',³³ after which Galliards were danced.

Elizabeth's love of Galliard dancing endured almost literally to her dying day. In 1599, her share in the Twelfth Night revels was reported to Spain with the caustic comment: 'The Head of the Church

* See Appendix C

31. For a detailed description of Galliards, Courantoes and Lavoltas see Arbeau's 'Orchesographie' and for present-day instructions on how to dance these dances see M. Dolmetsch: 'Dances of England and France 1450 - 1600' pp 102 - 143.
32. Wood, Melusine: The Dancing Times. June 1935 p.266
33. von Wedel: Queen Elizabeth and some Foreigners. 1585
Ed. Victor von Kearwill. p.338

of England and Ireland was to be seen in her old age dancing three or four Galliards'. A year or so later she was still dancing 'gayement et de belle disposition' at the wedding of Anne Russell, and in April 1602 she 'trod two galliards with the Duke of Nevers'.³⁴

'Lavolta' or 'La Volta' originated in Italy, then turned up as a folk-dance in Provence, subsequently gravitated to the French Court and from there the dance came to England.³⁵ As a Court dance it occupied a unique position since, instead of dancing opposite or alongside, in 'open-couple' style, the volta dancers turned constantly in close embrace and, without separating, had to leap high in the air.

Sir John Davies gives a poet's impression in 'Orchestra':

'A lofty jumping or a leaping around
Where arm in arm two dancers are entwined
And whirl themselves with strict embracements bound
And still their feet an anapaest do sound'

and an extract from the invaluable 'Orchésographie' of Arbeau gives the authentic picture in 1588:

'La Volte is a kind of galliarde familiar to the people of Provence: it is danced in triple time.....'

Air for La Volte



'When you wish to turn, let go of the damsel's left hand and throw your left arm round her back, seizing and clasping her about the waist. At the same time throw your right hand below her busk* to help her to spring when you push her with your left thigh. She, on her part, will place her right hand on your back or collar, and her left on her thigh, to hold her petticoat or kirtle in place, lest the breeze caused by the movement should reveal her chemise or naked thigh. This accomplished, you execute together the turns of the Volte described above...'

* busk: flat front part of corset

34. Chambers, E.K. Op. cit. p.96

35. Sachs, Curt: World History of the Dance pp 374 - 377

Many contemporary writers considered La Volta to be bold and indecent, some holding it responsible not only for pregnancies but also for miscarriages - surely an interesting combination. Arbeau, more moderate and writing after the dance had gained considerable acceptance says merely:

'I leave you to consider if it be a proper thing for a young girl to make such large steps and separations of the legs: and whether in the Volte both honour and health are not concerned and threatened.'

But, showing a truly Royal disdain for all narrow critics, Queen Elizabeth took a keen delight in La Volta, danced it expertly with the Earl of Leicester and fostered enthusiasm for it at Court.³⁶

Another dance which found favour in late sixteenth century court circles in England was the 'Allemande', usually known as the Almaine (also spelt Alman and Almayne). In Germany, its country of origin, the solemn opening strains were followed by a light, springy movement in triple time. In England and in other countries this effect of lightening the dance was produced by quickening the tempo and introducing hops between the steps.³⁷

A further feature of court dancing towards the end of the century was the introduction of English country-dances,^{*} 'old and new'. In the year 1591 Queen Elizabeth visited Cowdrey, where she watched Lord and Lady Montagu dancing with their tenants and

'in the evening the countrie people presented themselves to his Majestie in a pleasaunt daunce with tabor and pipe'³⁸

* The term 'country-dance' is usually taken to mean a 'social folk-dance' and would not include, for example, 'ritual' dances of the countryside, such as the Sword or Morris dance.

36. See Plate VII Queen Elizabeth dancing La Volta with the Earl of Leicester.

37. Dolmetsch, M. Op. cit. p.144

38. Nichols, J. Progresses of Queen Elizabeth. Vol. II. The Queene's Entertainment at Cowdrey. p. 6

PLATE VII

Queen Elisabeth dancing La Volta with the Earl of Leicester
From the collection of Viscount de L'Isle, Penshurst Place

From this time on, there are references to country dancing at Elizabeth's court. As she grew older, the Queen became more and more interested in 'English' dances, as opposed to those of Continental origin, and on her journeys through the countryside it was customary to bring the country people to dance before her:

'Her Majestie is in very good health and comes much abroad these holidayes: for almost every night she is in the presence to see the ladies daunce the old and the new Country dances, with the tabor and pipe.'³⁹

The 'old' were the chain, ring and round dances of earlier times, in origin probably traceable back to ancient May day processions or ritual spring-time round dances of pagan times.⁴⁰ The 'new' were probably the more complicated figured dances which were becoming popular among the country people. According to Thomas Nashe, in 'Haue with you to Saffron Walden' written in 1596 these new country dances included: Rogero, Turkeyloney, Basileña, All Flowers of the Broom, Peggy Ramsey, Green Sleeves, and Pepper is Black.

'Who ... would ... doo as Dick Harvey did that, hauing preacht and beat down three pulpits in inueighing against dauncing, one Sunday evening, when hys Wench or Friskin was footing it aloft on the Greene, with foote out and foote in, and as busie as might be at Rogero, Basilino, Turkeylony, All the Flowers of the Broom, Pepper is Black, Greene Sleeues, Peggy Ramsey

39. Sidney Papers 11 (Reference in E.K. Chambers. op. cit. p.115) p.155

40. In spite of this long history, the first literary reference to country dancing appears to be that found in the play 'Misogonus' c. 1560 (Ms in collection of Duke of Devonshire. Authorship uncertain):

'Trifle not the tyme than say what shall we have
What countrye dauncis do you here frequent...' (Act. II Sc.4)

(See Journal of the English Folk Dance and Song Society: Vol.IX No.3: The Country Dance - Early References. J.P. Cunningham)

he came sneaking behind a tree and lookt on, and though hee was loth to be seene to countenance the sport, hauing laid Gods word against it so dreadfully, yet, to show his goodwill to it in hart, hee sent her 18 pence, in hugger mugger, to pay the fiddlers?' 41.

There are a number of other sixteenth century references to these country dances⁴² and they were all later included by Playford in his collection in 1651. (See Chapter V). In two cases, 'Turkeyloney' and 'Basilena' there is contemporary sixteenth century evidence of the steps and figures used. These two dances are fully described in certain manuscript notes, which look as if they were written by young gentlemen at their dancing-lessons, and are considered by experts to belong to the 1590's.⁴³ In other words, these notes were

41. Nashe, Thos. The Works of Thos Nashe
Vol. 111. Ed. R.B. McKerrow p.122
42. Rogero: Webbe. Discourse of English Poetrie 1586
Rogero and Turkeylony Gosson. School of Abuse. 1579
Turquelonye le Basse Bodleian Ms Rawl. Poet 108. c.1570
Basilena Mentioned in 'The Master of the Game' Ms notes.
Date unknown but (M. Wood: More Historical Dances)
must be early Henry VIII. Ms Sloane. 3501 (B.M.)
All the Flowers of the Broom Nicholas Breton's 'Worke of a
Young Wit' 1577. (II. 11 15 - 23)
Peggy Ramsey Shakespeare: Twelfth Night. II. iii 81
Chappell: 'Popular Music of the Olden Time' c.1880 has
references to Rogero (pp 93 - 94), Turkeylony (pp 95 - 96),
All the Flowers of the Broom (pp 16 and 91), Pepper is Black
(p.121), Greensleeves (pp 227 - 233) and Peggy Ramsey (p.218)
43. Turkeyloney in Ms Bodleian Douce 280, Rawl. Poet 163 and B.M.
Harl. 367:
Basilena in Ms Bodleian Douce 280. (References in M. Wood:
More Historical Dances. p.96). M. Wood gives both instructions
and music for these two dances. Op. cit.)

written at the time when country dancing had just become popular at Court, and, indeed, the notes also record certain current Court dances. These two dances can, therefore, be regarded as examples of 'genuine' country dances of the time, and also as examples of the country dances which were introduced to the Court.

Two other dances of the English countryside which are mentioned in contemporary late 16th century English literature are the Jig (or Jigg)⁴⁴ and the Hornpipe. The jig had its origin in Britain, the term being used to describe certain dances of 'the folk' which were accompanied by songs.⁴⁵ It was something of a general term for 'dance-with-song' for general groups of young men and girls.⁴⁶ Very little exists by way of actual description of the jig as a dance but there are frequent literary references to the jig dancer turning like a top, or like a globe or wheeling until giddy, all emphasising the rapid and vigorous nature of the dance. Consider, for example, this astonishingly up-to-date reference in a 17th century ballad called 'The Young-Man's Ramble':

'Priscilla did dance a jig with Tom
Which made her buttocks quake like a Custard'⁴⁷

The jig at this time was not characteristically Scottish or Irish, although probably there was a Scottish jig which was especially

44. For an authoritative study of every aspect of the jig see C.R. Baskervill: The Elizabethan Jig.

45. Danckert: Die Geschichte der Gigue (1924) Chap. 1

46. Baskervill, C.R. Op. cit. p. 6

47. Seventeenth century Ballad 'The Young-Man's Ramble'
Pepys Collection (III, 47)

spectacular, since Shakespeare (as expert on dance technique as any dancing-master) makes Beatrice, in 'Much Ado about Nothing' liken wooing to a 'hot and hasty Scotch jig'. (By contrast, she likens repentance 'with his bad legs' to a galliard, the 'bad legs' undoubtedly referring to the 'saut' or limping hop specified by Arbeau.)

The jig, a dance of the country people, is thought to have exerted a strong influence on the courtly galliard, and in any event it soon became established in its own right as one of the social dances of the upper classes⁴⁸ and is well represented in early musical collections along with pavanes, galliards, corantos and other courtly dances.

Little enough is known about the jig as a dance-form but even less is known about the early hornpipe. There are, however, many literary allusions to it as a dance, like the jig, for a number of participants, in the manner of a country-dance:

'A homely country hornpipe we will dance
 A shepherds pretty jig to make him sport

 Take hands take hands our hearts let us advance
 And strive to please his humour with a dance' 49

There is no evidence to show that it ever became a courtly dance, and, needless to say, it had no affinity with what today is known as the 'Sailor's Hornpipe'.

Dance historians often make the point that it was during the reign of Queen Elizabeth that the social dance really established

48. Baskervill, C.R. Op. cit. P. 359

49. Sixteenth century poem by Chester. 'Poems by Salisbury and Chester' Ed. Brown. pp 19-20

itself as part of Court life. There is no doubt that in her reign dancing had a special place at Court functions, largely because she herself was such a keen and talented dancer. It was not only the Queen and the court, however, but the whole nation who now seemed to be caught up in a wave of enthusiasm for dancing. In the latter half of the sixteenth century, we earned for ourselves the name 'the dancing English' and we were reputed to leap higher than the dancers of any other nation. It was no doubt this that prompted Shakespeare to make the Duke of Bourbon say (Henry V: Act III. Sc.5):

'They bid us to the English dancing schools
And teach La Voltas high, and swift Corantos
Saying our grace is only in our heels
And that we are most lofty runaways.'

This is, of course, an anachronism if applied to Henry V's own time (the early fifteenth century) but is an exact description by Shakespeare of the contemporary scene in his life time. In Shakespeare's day, the English dancing-schools were one of the sights of London, a source of wonder and interest to all foreign visitors. Two or three times a week there were well-conducted assemblies frequented by the wives and daughters of worthy citizens. When no assembly was in progress, 'there was always the chance of seeing some young man practising Galliard passages - spinning, leaping and somersaulting.'⁵⁰ The days of medieval jousts and tournaments had gone, the era of 'sport' had not yet arrived: dancing, it seemed, filled the gap in young men's lives. The interest of 'ordinary'

50. Wood, Melusine Op. cit. p.96

people in dancing is further indicated by the appearance of the 'new' country-dances: those complicated, figured dances which required considerable skill to learn, but which were danced as enthusiastically as the old, simple, medieval dances.

Perhaps no other century can show such a revolution in social dancing as the sixteenth. Not only was there this upsurge of enthusiasm in mid-century, but the actual dances themselves (the Galliard, Coranto, La Volta, Almayne, and the country dances, especially the Jig) were lively and spirited in complete contrast to the stiff, artificial posturings of the Basse Danse, in which the feet were kept low and close to the floor.⁵¹

There can be little doubt that this lively, enthusiastic type of dancing in the Elizabethan period reflected the adventurous and joyous spirit of the age. This was a period when, according to Trevelyan, England was freed from medieval ways of thinking but was not yet oppressed by Puritan fears and complexes: a period when men rejoiced in nature and the countryside, and were moving forward to agricultural and mercantile prosperity but were not yet overwhelmed by industrial materialism. Added to this were the Elizabethan adventurers (Drake, Frobisher, Hawkins, Raleigh and many others) who were sailing the world and whose exploits were brought to the imagination of all by the writer Hakluyt who published, in 1589, 'The Principall Navigations, Voiages and Discoveries of the English Nation'. This was the 'Golden Age' of Shakespeare's England:

51. In its final form, however, the French Basse Danse had a springing step (Pas de Brebant) at the end. M. Wood op.cit. p.37

'large classes, freed as never before, from poverty, felt the uprising of the spirit and expressed it in wit, music and song.'⁵² The Elizabethan English were in love with life - small wonder that their joy in living found expression not only in the Elizabethan madrigal and lyric poetry, but also in the zestful and gay dances of the period.

As well as being lively and spirited, the dances of the Elizabethan era - particularly La Volta - involved at times a close embrace of partners. This 'hold' contrasts markedly with the distant arm's length medieval style of Court dancing, and must, to a great extent, reflect the difference between the robust attitude of the Elizabethans to women and the more distant approach of the age of medieval chivalry.

Finally, this was an age of greater harmony and freer mixing of the classes than in earlier or later times. Trevelyan makes the point that this was a period neither of peasants' revolts nor of the snobbery of Jane Austen's day. Class divisions were taken as a matter of course, and Elizabethans, high or low, could consort together without self-consciousness or suspicion.⁵³ The liveliness and gaiety associated with peasant dancing now became part of Court dancing, an example being set by the Queen herself in her delight in the energetic Galliard and the shocking La Volta. At the same time, a considerable degree of restraint, not to say discipline, entered into country-dancing. It is thus no mere coincidence that this is the period when the English country-dances, old and new, are taken up and danced by

52. Trevelyan, G.M. op. cit. p.139

53. Ibid. p.162

courtiers and nobles. At the beginning of the century, and in earlier times, the gulf between the upper class and peasants was reflected in their respective types of dance: on the one hand, the Court Basse Danse and Pavane and on the other, the rumbustious cavorting of the country-folk. But by the end of the sixteenth century, with the freer mingling of the classes, peasants and upper classes can enter into the spirit, the pattern and even the style of each other's dancing.

BIBLIOGRAPHYCHAPTER IV

- | | | |
|---------------------------|---|---|
| ARBEAU | Orchesography
(Translated: M.S. Evans) | Kamin Dance Publishers
1948 |
| BASKERVILL, C.R. | The Elizabethan Jig | Univ. of Chicago Press
1929 |
| CHAMBERS, E.K. | The Elizabethan Stage | Oxford Univ. Press 1923 |
| CHAPPELL | Music of the Olden Time
c.1880 | Chappell & Co.
In B.M. |
| DAVIES, Sir John | Orchestra, or a Poem of
Dancing. 1596
Ed. E.M.W. Tillyard | Chatto & Windus 1945 |
| DOLMETSCH, Mabel | Dances of England and France
1450 - 1600 | Routledge & K. Paul Ltd.
1949 |
| ELYOT, Sir Thomas | The Boke named the Governour | Everyman's Library |
| FRANKS, A.H. | Social Dance: A Short
History | Routledge & K. Paul
1963 |
| JOHNSTON, Reginald
St. | History of Dancing | Simpkin, Hamilton,
Marshall, Kent & Co. 1906 |
| NICHOLS, J. | Progresses of Queen
Elizabeth. Voll II | Available in B.M. |
| STOW, John | A Survey of London 1603 | Ed: Kingsford 1908 |
| SURREY | Poems. Ed. Emrys Jones | Clarendon: Medieval &
Tudor Series 1964 |
| TILLYARD, E.M.W. | The Elizabethan World
Picture | Chatto & Windus 1958 |
| TREVELYAN, G.M. | English Social History | Longmans, Green & Co.
1944 |
| von WEDEL | Queen Elizabeth and some
Foreigners. 1585 | Ed. Victor von Kearwill |
| WICKHAM, Glynnne | Early English Stages | Routledge & K. Paul 1959 |
| WOOD, Melusine | Historical Dances
(12th - 19th C.) | Beaumont, C.W. 1952 |

CHAPTER V
SEVENTEENTH CENTURY ENGLAND

In the early years of the seventeenth century, social dancing continued to be a popular pastime at Court, and in the days of James I it was still very necessary for a courtier to be an expert dancer if he wished to keep in favour with the King. This is clear from a letter written by the Chaplain of the Venetian Ambassador in the time of James I, describing a scene that took place at a masque organised by Prince Charles in 1617:

'The dancers were now getting tired, when the King shouted out: "Why don't you dance? What did you make me come here for? Devil take you - dance!" Whereupon Buckingham sprang forward and cut a score of lofty and very minute capers with so much grace and agility that the King was delighted.' 1

In the course of the century, however, there was a gradual decline in enthusiasm for the social dance at court. There were three fairly obvious reasons which could account for this. Queen Elizabeth was no longer there with her own keen personal interest. There was now a tremendous enthusiasm for watching spectacular masques which, in that century, could draw on poets such as Milton,² Ben Jonson and Chapman and for stage design on the great architect, Inigo Jones. Thirdly, there was the development of ballet.

Ballet did not precede the social dance as is often thought, but on the contrary grew out of it. In the sixteenth century ballet had already begun to develop as an art form in France and Italy, the ballet dancers of the time performing adaptations of such social

-
1. Johnston, Reginald St. History of Dancing p.59
 2. Milton's 'Comus' was performed in 1634 for the family of Lord Bridgewater.

dances as the Pavane, Galliard, Coranto and Allemande. These performances gradually became more and more highly skilled and in the seventeenth century left the court for the stage.

In the latter part of the century, in France, the Academie Royale de la Danse, founded in 1661 by Louis XIV, began to train professional dancers (women as well as men) in the 'noble' style of dancing, hitherto the preserve of courtly amateurs. In the course of the century, in England as well as in France and Italy, the steps and figures of ballet grew further and further away from the original social forms and, whereas at the beginning of the century the best dancers would have been found at Court, at the end of the century the best dancers were undoubtedly professionals.³

The social dances which found favour in this period were the Brantle⁴ (sometimes written 'Bransle' and sometimes 'Branle'), Gavotte, a 'watered-down' version of the Galliard, a Coranto which had become slow and stately, and the 'country-dances old and new' which had been introduced to the Court in the late sixteenth century.*

The French Branle and the Gavotte quickly became popular in the reign of Charles I,⁵ France succeeding Italy as the arbiter of fashion, following the marriage of Charles to a sister of the French King Louis XIII. The gavotte was originally a peasant dance of the Gavots (the inhabitants of Gap in the Higher Alps in the province

* See Chapter IV

3. Franks, A.H. Social Dance: A Short History p.75
4. A round, linked dance with a swaying movement. See Note 12 Chap.IV
5. Wood, Melusine Historical Dances (12th to 19th century) p.119

of Dauphine) and was introduced to the French court in the sixteenth century.* At the French court the gavotte underwent various changes until finally it lost practically all resemblance to the original and became rather a formal and stately dance.⁶ In the seventeenth century gavotte each couple in turn took the centre and danced alone. After their solo, the gentleman kissed all the ladies and his partner did the same for the gentlemen.⁷ It was in this guise that the gavotte arrived in seventeenth century England.

The Galliard which was now danced had lost nearly all the vitality of the previous century, its 'springs' being reduced to mere instep movements, and it was soon to be forgotten.⁸

The Coranto, or Courante, was a dance which was characteristic of the seventeenth century, but this had now become slow and dignified, with pauses as the dancers progressed round the hall.⁹ The only exception to the slow and stately nature of seventeenth century court dancing in England was the 'country-dance' which will later be treated in more detail.

* See Introduction

6. Franks, A.H. Op. cit. p.77

7. Wood, Melusine Op. cit. p.119

Note: All through the early history of courtly social dancing it was customary for the gentleman to kiss his partner at the conclusion of a dance and he would have been considered lacking in manners had he not done so. Hence, in 'Henry VIII' Shakespeare makes the king say, with reference to dancing: 'I were unmannerly to take you out, and not to kiss you.'

8. Wood, Melusine Op. cit. p.119

9. Ibid p.119

It is well known that under the Commonwealth masques and mixed dancing^{*} were frowned on, Richard Baxter, for example, complaining that the sound of pipe and tabor and Maypole dancing disturbed his study of the Bible. Maypoles were certainly pulled down but there is ample evidence to show that dancing continued. The date of publication (1651) and the popularity of Playford's book of Country Dances shows that dancing by no means suffered a total eclipse under the Commonwealth. Further evidence is given in the detailed accounts of the expenditure of that 'seventeenth century country gentleman' Sir Francis Throckmorton. Going up to Cambridge in 1654, and later to Oxford in 1658, he made immediate arrangements with a dancing-master for instruction at the dancing-school: (£1. 5. 0 per quarter). Student days over, on his return to London in 1659 he arranged for more lessons at the fencing and dancing-schools.¹⁰ Finally, there is the remarkable fact that Oliver Cromwell gave a grand ball at Whitehall to celebrate his daughter's wedding in 1657, where the guests danced till 5 a.m. to the music of 48 violins and 50 trumpets.¹¹

None the less, it cannot be denied that social dancing in England suffered severe setbacks under the Puritan regime and the disturbed conditions of the Civil War which preceded it. No longer could we merit the title of the 'dancing English' with a reputation for leaping higher and spinning faster than the dancers of any other nation.

* It was quite permissible, however, for men to dance together in one room and women in another.

10. Barnard, E.A.B. A seventeenth century Country Gentleman. pp. 18/19, 43, 57
 11. O. Cromwell The Writings and Speeches of Oliver Cromwell. Ed. W.C. Abbott. Vol. IV pp 661 - 2

With the restoration of the monarchy in 1660, however, social dancing in England received a decided fillip. Charles II, who had grown up on the Continent, had a great love of music and dancing and was himself a talented dancer. This interest in dancing continued after his return to England, as King, as shown, for example, by a letter written by him on August 18th, 1655 to Henry Bennett, afterwards Earl of Arlington: 'Pray get me pricked down as many Corants and Sarabands,¹² and other little dances as you can, and bring them with you, for I have a small fidler that does not play ill on the fiddle.'¹³ Three years earlier Pepys records the king's participation in a New Year's Eve Ball at White Hall: 'After that [the Bransle] the King led a lady a single Coranto; and then the rest of the lords, one after another, other ladies; very noble it was, and great pleasure to see. Then to country dances, the King leading the first, which he called for which was: 'Cuckolds all awry'.....'¹⁴

These country dances which Pepys was watching were the dances, rooted in the English countryside, which had been brought to Queen Elizabeth's court towards the end of the sixteenth century. In the year 1651 they were to be immortalised in the manual: 'The English Dancing Master or Plaine and Easie Rules of Country Dances' written

-
12. The sarabande was a passionate and unbridled dance known in sixteenth century Spain. It was introduced into France in the seventeenth century and Charles would certainly have learnt it there. Very little is known about how it was danced in France and other countries (except that it had gliding steps and was in triple time) but, as a courtly dance, it would undoubtedly have shed its cruder features. (Curt Sachs: History of the Dance. p.370)
13. Duncan, Edmondstone Article on 'Kings' Music' in Monthly Musical Record 1902. Reprinted in Preface to 'Kings' Music. Vocal Pieces' Edmondstone Duncan: Augener's Edition. No. 8926
14. Pepys, Samuel The Diary of Samuel Pepys. Ed. H.E. Wheatley Vol.II. pp 430 - 431

by John Playford, a composer and publisher who kept a music shop in London near the Temple.

The date - 1651 - which was two years after the execution of Charles I and the establishment of the Commonwealth, is regarded by some as extremely odd, in view of the Puritan attitude to dancing, but, as has been pointed out, dancing was not officially banned during this period. In the prevailing conditions, when wise men kept out of trouble and stayed at home, cut off from dancing schools, a book such as Playford's, which could be circulated throughout the country, made complete sense. The preface, interestingly enough, is apologetic, including as it does an acknowledgment 'that these Times and the nature of it [the dance] do not agree' and a highly convenient excuse that he would not have published 'this Worke ... but that there was a false and surreptitious Copy at the Printing Presse, which if it had been published, would have been a disparagement to the quality and the Professors thereof, and a hinderance to the Learner... ' In the event, Playford's book enjoyed immense popularity and was reprinted seventeen times between 1651 and 1728. Samuel Pepys bought a copy and met the author in November 1662.¹⁵

An enormous variety of dance-forms is shown in the Dancing Master, including 'Rounds', 'Longs' and 'Squares'. All these dances belonged, originally, in the open air, but at Court they

15. Pepys, Samuel Op. cit. Vol. II p.398

2nd November 1662

'This day I bought the book of country dances against my wife's woman Gosnell comes, who dances finely; and there meeting Mr. Playford he did give me his Latin songs of Mr. Deering's, which he lately printed....'

came indoors and during the disturbed years of the seventeenth century dancing, generally, was an indoor domestic affair. For this reason, 'Rounds for as many as will' which were open-air dances tended to die out and were replaced by, for example, 'Long for Eight', 'Long for Six', 'Square for Eight or Four' all of which fitted comfortably into reasonably-sized rooms. 'Longways for as many as will' fitted the Long Gallery, a feature of most seventeenth century country-houses.

John Playford's book was published about 100 years after the first traceable reference to English country-dancing and about 60 years after Queen Elizabeth's Maids of Honour first began to dance country-dances at Court. This must inevitably raise the question: to what extent were Playford's dances really 'English' or 'country'? In Douglas Kennedy's opinion, the dances contained in the early editions (1651 - 1670) were basically both.¹⁶ Later editions show that dancing-masters and composers of the day were inventing dances and dance-tunes on the 'folk-model' to satisfy the growing market. Some of the names clearly indicate 'town life' rather than country: 'The New Exchange', 'Mayden Lane', 'Hide Park'; others commemorate the names of dancing-masters of the day: 'Parson's farewell' while others clearly indicate that they were composed for special occasions or personages: 'Graies Inn Maske', 'My Lady Foster's Delight', etc. Still others indicate anything but English influence: 'The Spanish Jeepsie' and 'A La Mode de France'.

16. Kennedy, Douglas English Folk Dancing: Today and Yesterday.
p.84

These were the 'fashionable' country-dances. Without doubt, the folk in the countryside went on with their own local versions of their country-dances as before, including jigs and hornpipes. The town craved for new dance sensations, but the country preferred the old local traditions.

In this century there are many links, historical and sociological, between the nature of society and the social dance. Historians indicate that the first forty years of the seventeenth century were largely an uneventful prolongation of the Elizabethan era, under conditions of peace and safety instead of domestic danger and war. Few industrial, social or agricultural changes of importance took place in England in those forty years.¹⁷ One might therefore expect the social dancing of the period to be a less exuberant version of what went before, and, indeed, the most significant difference between the dancing of Elizabethan and seventeenth century England is the difference in speed, vitality and enthusiasm.

In addition to the reasons already indicated for the waning of interest in dancing, there was the additional factor that in this century great enthusiasm began to be shown for recreations of an intellectual, rather than a fashionable, nature. In the first forty years of the seventeenth century, the learning of the time, classical as well as Christian, was very widespread and political and religious controversies were avidly read by a wide public.

The troubled times of the Civil War and the Puritan background

17. Trevelyan, G.M. English Social History p.206

to the Commonwealth meant a setback to the social dance but, as already made clear, by no means a total eclipse. Charles II, as we have seen, did much to revive the popularity of social dancing but in this 'new age' (an age of experimental science and the founding of the Royal Society under the patronage of the king) it is most unlikely that the dance was ever restored at court to the place it had enjoyed under Elizabeth.

It might be wondered whether the scandal and licentiousness of Charles II's court, so effectively portrayed in early Restoration drama, had any reflection in the social dancing of the time. Apart from the fact that the King's favourite country dance was named: 'Cuckolds all awry' there is no evidence of this. It is certain that Samuel Pepys, that outspoken observer of dancing at Court functions, would have recorded any such trend, had it existed. The theatre, of course, had been suppressed by the Puritans; dancing had merely been discouraged and in fact continued to flourish, especially at indoor functions. Hence after the Restoration, there was less reason to expect any violent reaction in the social dance.

Throughout this era distinctions between the social strata continued to be rigid but, as in the Elizabethan period, the different social classes could still mix relatively freely, without feelings of self-conscious discomfort. Both 'gentry' and villagers, for example, shared in common enjoyment of country pursuits such as the hunting of fox, deer and hare - the 'gentleman' on horseback and the 'common folk' running alongside.¹⁸ This relatively free mixing

18. Trevelyan, G.M. English Social History p.281

of members of different social classes with each, of course, keeping to his 'appointed station', fits in exactly with the general popularity from highest to lowest of the country-dance. With the exception of a few 'kissing-dances' the English country-dances were very impersonal, depending for their effect on the teamwork of 'figure-dancing'. All classes could mix freely on this level and the servants were frequently brought in to 'make up a set'. As long as each person 'knew his place' and 'kept it' all went well.

BIBLIOGRAPHYCHAPTER V

- | | | |
|--------------------|--|--|
| BARNARD, E.A.B. | A Seventeenth Century Country Gentleman | W. Heffer & Sons Ltd.
1944 |
| CROMWELL, O. | The Writings and Speeches of Oliver Cromwell. Vol. IV
Ed. W.C. Abbott | Harvard Univ. Press
1947 |
| FRANKS, A.H. | Social Dance: A Short History | Routledge & Kegan Paul
1963 |
| JOHNSTON, Reg. St. | History of Dancing | Simpkin, Marshal,
Hamilton Kent & Co.
1906 |
| KENNEDY, Douglas | English Folk Dancing:
Today and Yesterday | G. Bell & Sons Ltd.
1964 |
| PEPYS, Samuel | The Diary of Samuel Pepys
Ed. H.B. Wheatley | G. Bell & Sons Ltd.
1893 |
| PLAYFORD, John | The English Dancing Master
1651 | In B.M. |
| TREVELYAN, G.M. | English Social History | Longmans, Green & Co.
1944 |
| WOOD, Melusine | Historical Dances | C.W. Beaumont 1952 |
| WOOD, Melusine | More Historical Dances | C.W. Beaumont 1956 |

CHAPTER VI
EIGHTEENTH CENTURY ENGLAND

From the beginning of the eighteenth century onwards, the influence of the Court in general began to decline. None of the monarchs of this century - stern, asthmatic William, invalid Anne, the German Georges - had any wish to keep up a Court like, for example, Queen Elizabeth's.¹ Alongside the declining influence of court life there arose the growing influence of Parliament, politicians and the country-houses of the nobility and 'gentry'.

The Court, however, continued to exert a great deal of influence on dancing in Georgian England, particularly through the institution known as the 'King's Birthnight Ball'. A new dance was always composed for this occasion by the Court dancing-master: it was printed in stenochooreographic notation* for circulation to other dancing-masters and for sale to the public. Those people hoping to attend, or wishing to give the impression that they were going to attend, had to know the new dance. It must be stressed that a particular feature of dancing in the eighteenth century was this individual creation of dances to fit one particular piece of music: one Bourrée, for example, could not be danced to the music of another. Sometimes a dance would take on a multiple form, a combination of several dances in one, for example, Sarabande-Bourrée.² The dances

* Feuillet's system of dance-notation, invented by him and explained in 'Chorégraphie' published in 1701.

1. Trevelyan, G.M. Op. cit. p.338
2. Wood, Melusine Historical Dances (12th - 19th century) p.145

in general use in the first half of the eighteenth century were the Bourrée, Passepied, Loure, Rigadoon, the still popular Gavotte and Country Dances, and the Minuet.³ Later, in the course of the century, the Allemande, Contredanse and Cotillon were to become popular dances.

Of all these, the Minuet must stand alone. Unlike the specially composed individual dances each requiring a particular piece of music, there was but one 'Minuet' and this could be danced to any Minuet air. The origin of the dance is to be found in a French folk-dance, the 'Branle de Poitou'.⁴ In the year 1650 it was adopted and adapted by the French Court and for over one hundred and fifty years was to be the opening dance of practically every State Ball in Europe. In England, by the early years of the eighteenth century, it had displaced the Coranto and held pride of place at Court and in the Assembly Rooms at Bath and many other fashionable spas and watering-places.

The name derives from the French 'menu' and the Latin 'minutus': small and neat. Originally, the 'floor pattern' of the minuet was a figure 8, then an 'S', still later a '2' and about the year 1700

-
3. Jennyns, Soame Poems on Several Occasions
(1729) 'The Art of Dancing' Canto II. p.24
'To her [France] we all our Noble Dances owe,
The spritely Rigadoon and Louvre slow,
The Boree and Courant, unpractis'd long
Th'immortal minuet and the sweet Bretagne'
4. Wood, Melusine Historical Dances (12th - 18th century) p.145

it became a letter 'Z'.⁵ In its developed form the minuet was an 'open-couple' dance performed with tiny precise steps and a dainty mannered air. 'With dainty little steps and glides, to the right and to the left, forward and backward, in quarter turns, approaching and retreating hand in hand, searching and evading, now side by side, now facing, now gliding past one another, the ancient dance play of courtship appears here in a last and almost unrecognisable stylization and refinement.'⁶ It is not difficult to see that the minuet was essentially a product of its age. In a period when the correct method of offering snuff or of doffing one's hat were actions ruled by certain definite formulae and could be mastered only after years of practice, the tiny precise steps, the stylised and mannered charm and constrained movements of the minuet suited the ladies and gentlemen of the Georgian age as nothing else could have.

Reginald St. Johnston is of the opinion that the minuet can hardly be called a dance at all, but rather one of the finest schools of courtesy and deportment ever invented.⁷ This was certainly true for the eighteenth century debutante who, at her first ball, had to take the floor with a partner and dance an exhibition minuet before the assembled company.⁸ In England the minuet was still danced at

-
5. Sachs, Curt op. cit. p.406
 6. Ibid. p.405
 7. Reginald St. Johnston op. cit. p.142
 8. Wood, Melusine Historical Dances (12th - 18th century) p.145
 An idea of the standard young ladies were supposed to attain before leaving school can be obtained from Pemberton: An Essay for the Further Improvement of Dancing: 1711.

Court and at the 'St. James's Palace Birthnight Balls' until the early years of the nineteenth century. When George III became ill and unable to attend, the minuets gradually died away and after his death in 1820 they never returned to our ballrooms. To quote from the 'Elegy on the abrogation of the Birthnight Ball and consequent final subversion of the Minuet':

'.....

 In vain, these eyes with tears of horror wet
 Read its death warrant in the Court Gazette.
 "No Ball tonight" Lord Chamberlain proclaims;
 "No Ball tonight shall grace thy roof, St. James!"
 "No Ball!" The Globe, the Sun, the Star repeat,
 The Morning paper and the evening sheet;
 Through all the land the tragic news has spread
 And all the land has mourned the Minuet dead.'

Throughout the eighteenth century, the 'country dances' more than held their own. In this period the nobility and gentry were country-dwellers rather than townfolk, tending to come to London only for their Parliamentary and Court duties. Their roots were in their landed estates and their big country-houses. Here, gentry and tenants would mingle in the periodical celebrations to mark weddings, births and comings-of-age celebrations where country-dancing for 'high and low' was the accepted form of communal enjoyment.

Country dances were also popular at the aristocratic eighteenth century open air pleasure gardens of Vauxhall and Ranelagh, and at the fashionable Assembly Rooms in London and Bath. The 'compact'

9. Fanshawe, C.M. Memorials of Miss Catherine Maria Fanshawe pp 23-28
 Elegy on the Abrogation of the Birthnight Ball,
 and consequent final subversion of the Minuet.

form of country dance (such as Square for four, or Square for eight) so appropriate for the 'domestic' indoor dancing of the previous century was now dropped in favour of the 'Longways Progressive, for as many as will' in the large and sumptuous Assembly Rooms.¹⁰

Towards the end of the eighteenth century a steady decline in the standard of English country dancing set in, the depths being plumbed by a dance called 'Grave and Gay'. In it the top couple began by dancing slowly down the set to the strains of 'God Save the King'. At each reference to His Majesty the lady made a very deep curtsey and her partner bowed. On a sudden change of music to 'Polly, put the kettle on' the couple skipped briskly to the bottem of the set.¹¹

As early as the turn of the seventeenth century, English country-dancing 'proper' had crossed the Channel and been taken up enthusiastically in many European countries, particularly France. In France, the English country dance was introduced to the French court and called the 'Contredanse anglaise'. After the year 1725 or so the 'contredanse anglaise' was replaced by the 'contredanse francaise' and became known simply as the 'contredanse'. By this time, the 'contredanse' had a technical meaning of its own which had had no rural connections, either French or English.¹² In 1706 Feuillet asks in the introduction to 'Recueil de Contredanse': 'What

-
10. Wood, Melusine Historical Dances (12th - 18th centuries) p.102
 11. Ibid. p.103
 12. Ibid p.103

is a contredanse?' and gives the answer: 'It is the repetition of a figure by two or more couples.' The French contredanse in its turn crossed the Channel and, under the name 'contredanse', was danced in England in the latter part of the eighteenth and early years of the nineteenth century.

The 'Cotillon' (a 'square for eight' figure dance) is an example of one specific French contredanse which came to England¹³ and enjoyed great popularity in the second half of the century. The name 'cotillon' comes from the beginning of a popular song which accompanied the dance in France:

'Ma commère, quand je danse
Mon cotillon (petticoat), va-t-il bien?' 14

Various cotillons were named after the airs to which they were danced. One exists with the unlikely name of 'Les Plaisirs de Tooting',¹⁵ a title which does at least acknowledge a distant English origin.

The Allemande also came to England from France. Originally derived from a sixteenth century German dance, and already known in sixteenth century England as the Almayne or Alman, it is said to have been adopted by the court of Louis XIV following the

13. That the cotillon was also well known in Scotland is clear from the following lines from Burns' 'Tam O Shanter' (1791):

'Warlocks and witches in a dance
Nae cotillion brent new frae France
But hornpipes, jigs, strathspeys and reels
Put life and mettle in their heels.'

14. Sachs, Curt op. cit. p.422

15. Wood, Melusine More Historical Dances. p.132

annexation of Alsace. The basic step seems to have been the chassée, the changing step to the side, and its particular charm lay in 'the fine carriage of the torso and in the graceful interlacing of the arms.'¹⁶

The cotillon, allemande and contredanse gradually came to oust the minuet from popularity in the second half of the eighteenth century, a fact that accords well with the gradual decline in the standard of dancing. The first quarter of the century - the heyday of the minuet - is sometimes regarded as the peak of technical perfection in the social dance. After that, 'social' dancers gave up the unequal struggle to reach the standard of excellence attained by the professional dancers, trained by the Academie Royale, and tended to relax with their Cotillons, Country Dances and Contredanses. The minuet, of course, remained for quite a long time because it had become something of a ritual.

No relaxation or decline in standards was permitted, however, - particularly at the fashionable Assembly Rooms at Bath - as long as Beau Nash held sway as Master of Ceremonies, a position which he occupied for over half a century. He compelled the fashionable world to lay aside their swords when entering the evening assemblies and dances, and forbade top boots and coarse language. The rules of Beau Nash were that the balls were to begin at six. Each ball was to open with a minuet danced by the two persons of the highest distinction present. After the minuets, which generally lasted two

16. Sachs, Curt Op. cit.

hours, the country dances began, with the ladies of the highest rank standing up first. At nine, came a short interval for rest and tea. Country dances were then resumed until the clock struck eleven when, even in the middle of a dance, the ball ended.¹⁷

The rise of Bath as a fashionable spa in the first half of the eighteenth century is of considerable sociological interest. The firm regulation by Beau Nash of the balls and assemblies meant some standardisation of social manners for Georgian England, and the spreading of a polished social pattern among the upper and 'aspiring to be upper' class patrons of the Spa. Provincial and local barriers were loosened. People of the upper and middle classes were brought together as never before, from all parts of the country. The higher aristocracy already knew each other through Court life and the House of Lords, but up to now there had been no process whereby the 'middling gentry' - the rising professional and commercial classes and their womenfolk - could meet each other socially.

Bath, now accessible as a consequence of improved communications, was the national resort where the squires of Wessex, with their ladies and marriageable sons and daughters could meet and dance and flirt with the small gentry of East Anglia and possibly even with the higher aristocracy, who flocked there as soon as the London season was over. Intermarriage thus followed between families from widely separated parts of the country, and England's local dialects began to give way to a more standard accent. Polite manners could be diffused more readily at Bath than at London, so

17. Richardson. P.J.S. The Social Dances of the 19th century p. 32

seldom frequented by the smaller gentry.¹⁸ In sociological terms, the manners and customs of the 'reference group' could now be assimilated by aspirants to that group, with the result that the 'upper class' (formerly a small elite clustering around the court) was now widening to include a great many smaller landowners, down to the 'squires' at the lower end of the scale.

No picture of social dancing in the eighteenth century would be complete without a reference to a number of extremely sumptuous Assembly Rooms which were opened in the heart of London in the second half of the century, no doubt to cater for those who did not wish to make the journey to the Open Air Pleasure Gardens of Vauxhall and Ranelagh. These were Carlisle House in Soho Square (1763), Almack's in King Street, St. James's (1765), the Pantheon in Oxford Street (1772) and the Argyll Rooms in Regent Street. Of these, the most important and the most interesting is undoubtedly Almack's, which governed fashionable dancing from 1765 when first opened until about 1840.¹⁹

Contemporary announcements for these Assemblies confirm that by the second half of the eighteenth century the minuet was gradually being ousted by the livelier and more warmblooded contredanse, cotillon and allemande. An announcement in the Daily Press in 1769 runs:

'On Friday next, the 10th instant, at ALMACK'S Assembly Room in King Street, St. James's, will be the First of

18. Little, Bryan: Bath Portrait. p.34

19. Richardson, P.J.S. Op. cit. p.23

the Two Nights Subscription for Minuets and Cotillons, or French Country Dances. The Doors will be open at Eight. No Person admitted without their Name wrote on the Back of the Ticket.' 20

From further announcements of the day we can read that at the then fashionable Carlisle House in Soho, Square, 'a new gallery for the dancing of Cotillons and Allemandes, and a suite of new rooms adjoining' were opened in January 1769. Two years later an announcement in a London newspaper dated March 19th 1771 referring to the Annual Ball to be given by Mr. Yates (a well-known dancing teacher) at Carlisle House ran as follows:

'After the Minuet, Cotillions and Allemands are danced by his scholars, there will be a Ball for the Company. There will be refreshments of Tea, Coffe, Lemonade, Orgeat, Biscuits etc. and music in a different room for those who choose to make sets for Cotillions etc. before the scholars have finished.'

21

From this review of social dancing in the eighteenth century it seems clear that the minuet was the significant dance of the earlier years, and the country dance, contredanse and cotillon of the later. The parallel between the movements of the minuet and the exquisite manners of the upper class Georgians is obvious and has already been drawn. It is, however, possible to see in the harmony, grace and stylisation of the minuet a reflection of certain facets of early eighteenth century life which go deeper than the mannerisms of the day. This age appears to have had a certain peace and harmony which was reflected in many different aspects of life; in, for instance, the balance between town and country and, artistically,

20. Quoted by Richardson, P.J.S. Op. cit. p.25

21. Quoted by Richardson, P.J.S. Op. cit. p.41

in eighteenth century landscape gardening, in Georgian architecture, in artists such as Hogarth, Gainsborough, Reynolds, Romney and the Adam brothers, and in literary figures such as Gray, Goldsmith, Cowper, Johnson, Boswell and Burke. The works of these writers and artists were not so much 'works of protest' but were rather the result of processes of supply and demand in a period where the level of taste and of production were both remarkably high.²² The point that is being emphasised here is that the balanced, stylised, graceful minuet was a dance eminently suited not only to the early eighteenth century exquisites but also to the general spirit of the age.

After the 1760's change was in the air and nothing was quite the same again. The year 1769 saw the patenting of mechanical power both in cotton and in engineering: agricultural and industrial change was on the way, and the face of rural England was becoming changed by the ever-increasing number of enclosures. In short, the pace and manner of life was becoming less and less suitable for a dance such as the minuet. It did, however, continue to be included in Court balls and fashionable Assemblies until the early years of the nineteenth century. In France the minuet and the other stately court dances were killed outright by the French Revolution but in England the life of the minuet was prolonged, somewhat artificially, owing to the influx of numerous French aristocrats after the Revolution, many of whom sought to gain a living by teaching dancing, particularly in girls' schools.²³

22. Trevelyan, G.M. Op. cit. p.397
 23. Franks, A.H. Op. cit. p.41

BIBLIOGRAPHYCHAPTER VI

- | | | |
|--------------------|--|--|
| FANSHAWE, C.M. | Memorials of Miss Catherine Maria Fanshawe. 1865 | Privately printed
In British Museum |
| FRANKS, A.H. | Social Dance: A Short History | Routledge & K. Paul
1963 |
| JENNYNS, Soame | Poems on Several Occasions 'The Art of Dancing' 1725 | In B.M. |
| JOHNSTON, Reg. St. | History of Dancing | Simpkin, Marshal
Hamilton, Kent & Co.
1906 |
| LITTLE, Bryan | Bath Portrait | Burleigh Press 1961 |
| PEMBERTON, E. | Dancing Master
An Essay for the Further Improvement of Dancing 1711 | In B.M. |
| RICHARDSON, P.J.S. | The Social Dances of the 19th century | Herbert Jenkins 1960 |
| SACHS, Curt | World History of the Dance | W.W. Norton & Co. 1937 |
| TREVELYAN, G.M. | English Social History | Longmans, Freen & Co.
1944 |
| WOOD, Melusine | Historical Dances | Beaumont, C.W. 1952 |
| WOOD, Melusine | More Historical Dances | Beaumont, C.W. 1956 |

CHAPTER VII
NINETEENTH CENTURY ENGLAND

(a) 1800 - 1837

Following the relatively settled 'classical' period, England entered upon more restless times, already foreshadowed by the closing years of the eighteenth century. The war with Napoleonic France formed a background for the very rapid industrial and social changes in the early years of the century. This was indeed the era of the 'Two Nations'. The poor suffered from wars, unemployment and high prices but the landed gentry continued to enjoy undisturbed the pleasant life of their country houses. The Navy provided complete protection from foreign invasion and, while in Europe the Napoleonic wars were at their height, at home the elegant extravagance of the dandy reached a peak in the days of Beau Brummel.

Factory conditions, lack of sanitation, and the new slum dwellings were, as yet, no concern of the aristocratic ruling class who continued to enjoy (until the influence of evangelism) their pleasant life in town and country house. This enjoyment included a high appreciation of the poetry and painting of the age and, of course, a keen participation in dancing.

In the early years of the nineteenth century the fashionable dances were the English country dance, the French contredanse, the Cotillon, the Minuet (its life, as already indicated, somewhat artificially prolonged in England), the French Quadrille, the Waltz, Scottish reels and the Ecossaise.¹

1. P.J.S. Richardson The Social Dances of the 19th century. p.52

The country dance remained a great favourite until about 1850 when (with one exception: 'Sir Roger de Coverley' or 'Virginia Reel') it was swept off the floor by the increasing popularity of the quadrille, waltz and polka. Until then, it was danced at State Balls, at Almack's and at all public Assemblies.² At State Balls it was customarily the concluding dance until, after the Queen's marriage to Albert, it was replaced by the Polka.³

The minuet continued to be danced at the leading Assembly Rooms and, until the death of George III in 1820,⁴ remained the ceremonial dance at Court.⁴ The minuet was frequently followed by the Quadrille, or, to give it its full name, the Quadrille de Contredanse. At first it consisted of four figures (all popular contredanses); Le Pantalon, L'Ete, La Poule and La Trenise.⁵ Later on a fifth figure, derived from the Cotillon, called Le Final, was added.

There are two theories about the introduction of the Quadrille into England. The most widespread is that it was not danced in England until it was brought over to Almack's from Paris in 1815 by Lady Jersey (one of the Lady Patrons who ruled these Assembly Rooms).⁶ The other belief, held by Reginald St. Johnston, is that

-
2. P.J.S. Richardson The Social Dances of the 19th century. p.57
 3. Mrs. Lilly Grove Dancing. (The Badminton Library of Sports & Pastimes) 1895 p.408
 4. G. Yates The Ball or A Glance at Almack's. 1829 pp 16/17
 5. P.J.S. Richardson Op. cit. p.59
 6. Captain Gronow Reminiscences and Recollections. Ed. John Raymond p.44

it was introduced into England by a Miss Berry and then taken up by the Duke of Devonshire and made fashionable about 1813.⁷

The French quadrille was for two, four or any number of couples but four seems to have been the usual number in England. Each pair of dancers remained vis-a-vis and danced only with each other, except for a variation allowed in the fifth figure which involved a continuous change of partners. This variation was sometimes called the Saint-Simonienne,⁸ after the philosopher St. Simon who held unorthodox views on the exchange of marriage partners, and sometimes, more harmlessly as the 'Flirtation'.⁹

As the quadrille was made up by combining contredanses and cotillons it was possible to form a great many different sets. There were in fact sixteen different sets and in order to help him remember the order of the figures the Master of Ceremonies used to carry a small set of cards concealed in the palm of his hand. When first introduced into England in 1815, some extremely difficult steps were used but gradually these came to be ignored by all except the most accomplished dancers, and the less gifted were content to dance the quadrille with much simpler steps.

In complete contrast to the waltz to come, the quadrille was welcomed by London society with open arms and by the time Queen Victoria came to the throne it had been established as the ceremonial

-
7. Reginald St. Johnston Op. cit. p.143
 8. P.J.S. Richardson Op. cit. p. 61
 9. Arthur Franks Social Dance: a short History p.142

court dance. During Victoria's reign the State Balls at Buckingham Palace always began with a set of quadrilles in which the Queen would partner her most important guest.¹⁰ The quadrille was of course a far livelier dance than the minuet and, indeed, in its later years the dance would frequently be rounded off by a 'Galop'. The liveliness of the quadrille must surely have helped to pave the way in England for the greatest revolution in social dancing - the Waltz.

Although there is some controversy about the origin of the waltz (many French writers claiming 'La Volta' as its ancestor) Curt Sachs and other leading authorities accept the view that the waltz, as danced in Europe in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries, was derived from some of the 'turning' dances which were prevalent in Germany.¹¹ There is further controversy about precisely which turning-dances it is derived from, but the probability is that it comes from the 'Dreher' which was danced in Upper Bavaria and the 'Ländler' which came from the 'Ländl' or little country lying to the west of Austria, abutting on Switzerland and Alsace. As an urban dance it was born in Vienna. Here, it lost the lifting of the feet and the hopping made necessary by heavy peasant shoes, and by 1805 it had become a gliding dance suitable for light footwear on polished floors.¹²

In England, in 'allemande' form (i.e. with intertwining arms

-
10. P.J.S. Richardson Op. cit. p.59
 11. Curt Sachs Op. cit. p.429
 Arthur Franks Social Dance: A short History. p.128
 12. Melusine Wood More Historical Dances p.133

held up at shoulder level but no close hold) a type of waltz probably formed part of the contredanse and cotillon at the end of the eighteenth century. At any rate, waltz music was well-known in England then, but the real waltz, danced as a 'closed couple', was first introduced to Almack's around 1812 - probably by travelled aristocrats who had seen it on the Continent.¹³ This was the first time the 'close hold' had ever been seen in an English ballroom (apart from La Volta which had long been forgotten) and the supposed indelicacies of the waltz profoundly shocked Regency England.

Even Lord Byron expressed his outrage at the 'promiscuous' element in the 'voluptuous' waltz in his satirical poem: 'The Waltz - an apostrophic hymn'

'Say - would you wish to make those beauties quite so cheap?
Hot from the hands promiscuously applied,
Round the slight waist or down the glowing side...' 14

and again in 'English Bards and Scotch Reviewers'

'Now round the room the circling dow'gers sweep
Now in loose waltz the thin-clad daughters leap
.....
Those after husbands wing their eager flight
Nor leave much mystery for the nuptial night...' 15

-
13. P.J.S. Richardson Op. cit. p.63
14. Byron The Waltz: An Apostrophic hymn. ll.233 - 235
15. Byron English Bards and Scotch Reviewers. ll. 660 - 668

'.....
Now round the room the circling dow'gers sweep,
Now in loose waltz the thin-clad daughters leap;
The first in lengthen'd line majestic swim
The last display the free unfetter'd limb!
Those for Hibernia's lusty sons repair
With art the charms which nature could not spare;
Those after husbands wing their eager flight
Nor leave much mystery for the nuptial night.'

The 'Times', ever the guardian of the nation's morals, conducted several fierce attacks on the waltz but in spite of this the dance captured England, and indeed the whole of Europe. At the Congress of Vienna in 1815 there was an outbreak of what contemporaries called 'dance mania' when, to the tune of 'Ach, du lieber Augustin' the 'Congress danced but did not take a step forward.'¹⁶

On July 12th 1816 the waltz was included in a ball given by the Prince Regent - the Regent's Fete at Carlton House.¹⁷ Although none of the Royal Family danced on that occasion, the stamp of official approval had undoubtedly been given to the waltz. In spite of this sanction from the highest quarter, the 'Times' a few days later, on July 16th, launched this devastating tirade:

'We remarked with pain that the indecent foreign dance called the 'Waltz' was introduced (we believe for the first time) at the English court on Friday last. This is a circumstance which ought not to be passed over in silence. National morals depend on national habits; and it is quite sufficient to cast one's eyes on the voluptuous intertwining of the limbs, and close compressure on the bodies, in their dance, to see that it is indeed far removed from the modest reserve which has hitherto been considered distinctive of English females. So long as this obscene display was confined to prostitutes and adultresses we did not think it deserving of notice; but now that it is attempted to be forced on the

16. Hendrik van Loon The Arts of Mankind p.534

17. Account given 'Times' Monday July 15th

'On Friday night the Prince Regent gave a grand ball and supper at Carlton House to a numerous party.....
.....After supper dancing was resumed, which was kept up till a late hour on Saturday morning. The dancing consisted only of waltzing^{and} cotillions, in which none of the Royal Family joined. The Queen sat in her State Chair accompanied by the Prince Regent, who was close in his attendance upon his Royal Mother all the night.'

respectable classes of society by the evil example of their superiors, we feel it a duty to warn every parent against exposing his daughter to so fatal a contagion. 'Amicus plato sed magis amica veritas'. We owe a due deference to superiors in rank, but we owe a higher duty to morality. We know not how it has happened (probably by the recommendation of some worthless and ignorant French dancing-master) that so indecent a dance has now for the first time been exhibited at the English Court; but the novelty is one deserving of severe reprobation, and we trust it will never again be tolerated in any moral English society.'

But the 'Times' was fighting a losing battle. From 1825 onwards the growing popularity of the waltz was fostered by the compositions of Joseph Lanner, Johann Strauss the elder and Johann Strauss, his son - the 'Waltz King'. In England, by the time of the accession of the Queen in 1837, all opposition was overcome and the waltz was firmly established. The 'closed couple' dance, as opposed to the more impersonal country dance and quadrille, had come to stay.

At various times and in different places the dance took on a different tempo, sometimes fast, sometimes slow. From 1865 onwards, at more aristocratic functions the 'Deux Temps Valse'^{*} was much in evidence, whereas at more popular places the older 'Trois Temps Valse' never lost its hold. Sometimes the form changed, but the essential rotary movement remained.¹⁸ In effect, the waltz overcame all opposition so successfully that it became entrenched as part of life in Europe generally, wherever music and dancing were to be found. In the dancing world of England in, say, the middle and the latter half of the nineteenth century it would have

* See Appendix D

18. A.H. Franks Op. cit. p.130

been unthinkable to imagine life without the waltz, and ludicrous to think in terms of the minuet.¹⁹ A late nineteenth century book on etiquette equally at home with Instructions on How to Cut the Toe-nails, carve a Sucking-Pig, arrange the Honeymoon Tour or dance the Polka, declares:

'Valses form the staple commodity of the modern dance-programme, and the announcement of 'square' is the usual signal for all the young couples to fly from the ballroom. The hostess should be careful, however, to include a few quadrilles or lancers in the programme for the benefit of those who do not valse..... The waltz is the favourite dance of modern times and has held its own for the last fifty years. Good waltzing means good dancing, and you cannot be said to dance unless you waltz.' 20

What, then, was the appeal of the waltz? The first waltzes were probably played at the Austrian court in the second half of the seventeenth century, but the true period of the waltz did not open until round about 1780. In France, there is no doubt that the French revolution killed the minuet and put an end generally to the formalism and artificiality of Court manners. In Europe the Romantic Revival was taking place and the trend of the time was towards naturalism and spontaneity. One can see exactly the same difference between the romantic, rhythmic and full-blooded waltz and the dainty, mannered minuet as one can see between the careful, polished, urbane couplets of Pope and the wild, sweeping, primitive lines of Wordsworth and Shelley. Although Lord Byron

-
19. In 1815 at the Congress of Vienna people wished to see a minuet danced and only with difficulty could a couple be found who remembered the movements.
(M. Wood More Historical Dances. p.133)
20. Modern Etiquette in Public and Private: A New and Revised Edition. Published Frederick Warne & Co. 1895. pp 112, 120, 121

rails (to what extent with tongue in cheek?) against the new freedom of the waltz, it is just as much a product of the age as his own poetry.

Arthur Franks²¹ has put forward an hypothesis which he himself terms 'unlikely' to account for the popularity of the waltz in the late nineteenth century. He sees it in terms of an 'unconscious obeisance' to the rotary power of the steam engine. At this time, society is being transformed by the industrial revolution for which the motive power is provided by the steam engine. Can one, he wonders, see the rotary movement of the waltz as an unconscious attempt to subordinate, by imitation, the new techniques of society - along the lines of 'sympathetic magic' in primitive societies, where hunters imitate, in the dance, the movements of the animals they wish to capture.

To call this theory 'far-fetched' is no valid criticism. It is, indeed, no more far-fetched than many other widely-accepted and fruitful psycho-analytic theories. A much more telling argument against it is, surely, the fact that the waltz derives from the 'turning-dances' of rural, mountainous Austria. The turning element in the 'Dreher' and the 'Ländler' is clearly necessary because of the twisting paths and mountainous terrain, and owes nothing whatsoever to the rotary movement of the steam engine. Urban society, reaching out towards naturalism, is captivated by modified versions of this peasant dance. Soon, its free, lyrical, rhythmical

21. A.H. Franks Social Dance: A Short History. p.133

movements sweep away the last remnants of the mincing elegance of the minuet. Then gay, enchanting melodies come to enhance the delight. It is to these factors, and not to the industrial revolution, that we must look for an explanation of the appeal of the waltz, particularly as those who waltzed, and those who operated power-driven machinery, were by no means the same.

'Almack's', at which both the quadrille and the waltz were originally introduced into England, were the sumptuous Assembly Rooms which had opened in 1765. Almack's were 'snobbish' from the outset, but at the beginning of the nineteenth century their exclusiveness was a by-word. The fee, or 'subscription' was not the important consideration. A ticket for Almack's was one of the most difficult things in the world to obtain - especially around 1814, when Lady Jersey was Chairman of the Committee which had to approve all applications. Of the three hundred officers of the Foot Guards, it is said that only six ever obtained admission. On two occasions, the Duke of Wellington was refused admission, once because he arrived after midnight and once because he was wearing trousers instead of knee-breeches.²² The other Assembly Rooms similarly tended to be extremely exclusive (in the real meaning of the word) in the early part of the nineteenth century. The Cheltenham Assembly Room, for example, had the following rule:

'That no clerk, hired or otherwise, in this town or neighbourhood; no person concerned in retail trade, no theatrical or other public performers by profession be admitted.'

22. Captain Gronow Op. cit. p.44
 23. P.J.S. Richardson Op. cit. p.29

This 'exclusiveness' persisted up to the first half of the nineteenth century.

In addition to the two dances already discussed, Scottish reels were in vogue in England during the early nineteenth century. In 1813, the Prince Regent gave a ball to celebrate the Battle of Vittorio in the Peninsular War, at which, according to Captain Gronow,²⁴ his sixteen-year old daughter, Princess Charlotte, 'asked for the then fashionable Scotch dances.' The interest in Scottish dancing (both in Scotland and in England) at this time might be explained by the repealing in 1781, of the 1746 Act of Proscription, an Act which had forbidden, amongst other things, the wearing of the kilt. Additional factors were the influence of the poems and novels of Scott and the enthusiasm for the Scottish soldiers who did so well in the Napoleonic campaigns. Almack's was at this time owned by a Scot, and 'Neil Gow's', the famous Scottish band played there.²⁵

The 'Ecoisaise', in spite of its name, is thought to be of French, not Scottish origin, but was danced to Scottish music. It was lively and spirited, in 2/4 time, partly a reel and partly a country dance, and was popular at Almack's and elsewhere between 1801 and 1815.²⁶

The 'Galop' is perhaps the simplest dance there has ever been. It is in quick 2/4 time and consists of chassés with occasional turning-movements.²⁷ J.S. Pellock, writing in 1830, tells us that

-
- | | | | |
|-----|---------------------------|----------|------|
| 24. | <u>Captain Gronow</u> | Op. cit. | p.49 |
| 25. | <u>P.J.S. Richardson</u> | Op. cit. | p.52 |
| 26. | <u>Ibid.</u> | | p.53 |
| 27. | <u>Richardson, P.J.S.</u> | op. cit. | p.69 |

the dance was 'first introduced into this country at H.M. Ball, St. James's Palace, on 11th June, 1829, when the Princess Esterhazy, the Earl of Clanwilliam, the Duke of Devonshire and some of the foreign Ministers exerted themselves in teaching its novel movements to the company, and was danced alternately with Quadrilles and Waltzing during the whole of the evening.'²⁸

(b) 1837 - 1860

Dancing was immensely popular in fashionable England in the period following Queen Victoria's accession to the throne in 1837. The celebrations surrounding her marriage in 1840 highlighted this general enthusiasm and may well have paved the way for the coming of a new 'closed couple' dance - the Polka.

This was a dance from Bohemia which captured first France, then the whole dancing world. A great deal of mystery and myth surround the birth of the polka and the meaning of the name²⁹ but many authorities agree that it was originally a folk-dance of Bohemia, probably called 'Polka' or 'Polish girl' by the Czechs as a compliment to Poland, and to express admiration for the Polish revolution of 1831.³⁰

In 1840, the Polka was danced in Paris, on the stage,³¹ and a

-
28. Pollock, J.S. *La Terpsichore Moderne* (Quoted by Richardson
op, cit. p.69)
Original unobtainable; bequeathed to Royal Academy of Dancing
in P. Richardson's collection but mislaid by them.
29. Some authorities, for example Paul Nettl in the 'Story of Dance
Music' consider that the word 'polka' derives from 'pulka'
meaning a half-step.
30. Michel, Dr. Arthur *Dance Magazine* 1944, quoted in Chujoy, Anatole
'Dance Encyclopaedia' p.379
31. Richardson, P.J.S. op. cit. p. 82

few years later it was feverishly welcomed by the Parisians as a fashionable ballroom dance. On Thursday March 14th 1844, the 'Times' Paris correspondent comments:

'The Paris papers of Monday are destitute of news. Our private letters state, that "politics are for the moment suspended in public regard by the new and all-absorbing pursuit - the polka - a dance recently imported from Bohemia, and which embraces in its qualities the intimacy of the waltz, with the vivacity of the Irish jig. You may conceive how completely is 'the Polka' the rage from the (I am assured) fact that the lady of a celebrated ex-minister desiring to figure in it at a soirée dansante, monopolised the professor par excellence of that specialité, for three hours on Wednesday, at 200f. the hour....'

32

Allen Dodsworth, an American dancing-master writing in retrospect in 1885, is of the opinion that the Parisian craze for the polka caused a general decline in moral standards.

'In Paris the rage to learn this dance became so general that Cellarius was compelled to employ many ballet-girls to assist in teaching Subsequently, places were opened in New York, multiplying rapidly in many of our largest cities. Small rooms were generally used with surroundings not conducive to delicacy, to say the least. Many young men became very expert but in gaining skill they lost the modesty and innocence that should accompany the pleasure.'

33

In March 1844 Polka music was beginning to become known in England. The 'Times' of March 26th 1844 carried the following advertisement (indicating, incidentally, that confusion about the Polka's country of origin existed from the very start):

'The new Dance, la Polka, for the Pianoforte. By Labitzsky

-
32. The 'Times' March 14th, 1844
33. Dodsworth, Allen Dancing and its Relations to Education and Social Life. p.17

The Prague or Vienna Polkas 3/-; Narcissen Polka 2/-;
 Heitzer Sinn, three Polkas 2/6; and Hyacinthen Polka 2/-.

 In Paris and Vienna the above Hungarian
 country dances are all the rage.....'

Shortly afterwards came the dance craze. Monsieur Coulon, a French dancing master resident in London, visited Paris for the express purpose of learning it from the great Cellarius, and was one of the first to teach it in England.³⁴ A contemporary of Coulon's wrote a small book in 1844 (with Coulon's help) giving authoritative instructions and advice for the fashionable dances of the day. In it, he expresses disapproval for what he considers to be the excessive popularity of the polka:

'At the last ball given at Apsley House by the Duke of Wellington in commemoration of Her Majesty's birthday the polka furore rose to such a pitch as to be danced, we are told, six times during the evening. Now this will not do. In our opinion, the Polka ... stands certainly without parallel; still, it ought by no means to detract from the usual amusements, by superseding all other dances. Were the spirit of a Nash to rule once more over the arrangements of our ballrooms, it would no doubt resist such an encroachment, no matter how high the quarter'

35

The controversial polka inspired several articles in the 'Illustrated London News'. First, in April 1844, comes criticism and ridicule:

'..... the same weathercock heads of the Parisians have been delighted always by any innovation, but they never imported anything more ridiculous or ungraceful than this

34. This information is contained in a small book (see also Note 35) compiled with the help of Coulon, but not written by him. It is usually referred to as Coulon: Polka.

35. Coulon Polka p.24

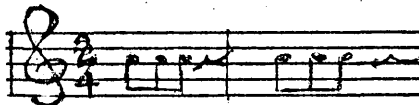
Polka. It is a hybrid confusion of Scotch Lilt, Irish Jig and Bohemian Waltz, and needs only to be seen once to be avoided for ever.'

But one month later, in May of the same year, this paper reports the first Polka at Almack's as follows:

'..... the polka as danced in Paris, and now adopted by us, is elegant, graceful and fascinating in the extreme...'

The polka craze was comparable to the Tango, Charleston and Twist crazes in later years, and all kinds of things, from hats to puddings, were named after the new dance. In its wake, it brought the 'Tea Dance' which came into vogue in England in 1845. In England and in France the polka stayed popular until well into the 1880's, George Grossmith's song 'See me dance the Polka' being published as late as 1886. By the close of the century, however, (except at Court Balls, where it was included until 1914) the furore had subsided and the polka had become a museum piece.³⁶

What sort of a dance was this and why should it have generated such tremendous enthusiasm at this particular time? Nationalistic movements, and the sympathy existing in France and England for peoples under foreign domination can go a long way to explaining the diffusion and acceptance of foreign 'national dances' but part of the explanation of the appeal of the polka must be sought in the nature of the dance itself. The rhythm - 2/4 time, like a military march



37

36. Richardson, P.J.S. Op. cit. p.89

37. Illustratee London News. May 11th, 1844

with an obvious and emphatic beat, and the physical movements, involving as they did hops and jumps, could hardly have been more different from the gliding ballroom waltz. This contrast is important since, undoubtedly, people were ready to transfer their enthusiasm from the romantic waltz to a dance more in keeping with the quickening tempo of social change. In Paris, the time was certainly ripe for just such a dance. Shortly before the advent of the polka, dancing in Parisian dance halls had already become extremely energetic and vital, with accelerated waltzes, exuberant galops and Can Cans, involving robust whizzing, twirling and leg-kicking. According to A.H. Franks the Polka came just at the right moment to harness this energy and direct it into a less unseemly direction. The world of fashion, at this time, tended to be languid on the ballroom floor³⁸ but they too were galvanised by the polka, although never quite permitting themselves the stamps and exaggerated movements of the 'masses'.

During this period the polka, of course, had its rivals in English ballrooms and dance-halls. The small book, already referred to, written in 1844 with the co-operation of Coulon describes the following fashionable dances of the days: Polka, Polka Cotillon, Valse a deux temps, Quadrilles, Galopades, Mazourkas, Circassian Circle, Polonaise, Waltz Cotillon, Scotch Reel. A few years later, in 1852, Thos. Wilson, dancing master, cites as currently popular dances: Quadrilles, Valse a deux temps, Cellarius Waltz, Redowa

38. See note 46

Waltz, Polka, Schottische, Sauterelle, Circassian Circle, Gavotte Quadrille and Sir Roger de Coverley.³⁹

Some of these other dances - notably the Polonaise, Mazurka and Redowa - were Polish or Bohemian dances, for which the success of the polka had paved the way. The Polonaise, a stately processional march to a lively tempo, was useful as an opening at a fancy-dress ball. The Costume Ball given by Queen Victoria in 1856, for example, opened with a Polonaise, led by the Queen and the Prince Consort.⁴⁰ The Mazurka became known in England about 1845 but was more important for its influence on other dances than in its own right. A contemporary writer likens it to a 'Russian Cotillon' reporting that it was introduced into England by the Duke of Devonshire on his return from Russia after residence there as British Ambassador.⁴¹ The Redowa had some popularity in Paris and in London about the year 1845 but in England it was more talked about than danced.⁴²

The Schottische, a dance with music similar to the Polka but slower, was popular from about 1848 to 1880. Earlier than this, it had been danced in Bavaria under the name 'Rheinländer'.⁴³ Although the name 'Schottische' might seem to indicate that it came from Scotland, Routledge's Ballroom Companion of 1860 states firmly that it was essentially German both in music and in character.⁴⁴

-
39. Wilson, Thos. The Art of Dancing. 1852 passim
 40. Richardson, P.J.S. op. cit. p.108
 41. Coulon Polka
 42. Wilson, Thos. op. cit. p.99
 43. Richardson, P.J.S. op. cit. p.102
 44. Anon Routledge's Ballroom Companion p.61

From about 1850 onwards, a variation of the quadrille - which became known as the 'Lancers' - became popular in England. According to Reg. St. Johnston they were introduced in France by M. Laborde in 1836, and made their first appearance in England in 1850.⁴⁵ As with the Quadrille, the steps were at first extremely complicated and difficult, but soon society 'walks' both the quadrille and the lancers, instead of labouring after the intricacies of the 'correct' style.

This change in style was not confined to England. Heine, at that time acting as Paris correspondent for the 'Allgemeine Zeitung', writing in February 1842 comments that 'formal balls are becoming more boring than they have any conceivable right to be, on account of the prevalent fashion of only seeming to dance, of 'walking' the prescribed figures and moving the feet in an indifferent and almost sulky manner. Nobody wants to please others any more and this selfishness manifests itself in society dancing today.'⁴⁶ Cellarius, the famous Parisian dancing-master, on the other hand comments favourably on the change in 'Fashionable Dancing' in 1847.⁴⁷

As people became more and more familiar with the waltz, waltz steps came to be used in figures instead of the correct steps. This

-
45. Johnston, R. St. History of Dancing p.154
46. Heine, Heinrich Heine's Gesammelte Werke. Vol. 7 p.192
'Was die Bille der vornehmen Welt noch langweiliger macht, als sie von Gott und Rechts wegen sein dürften, ist die dort herreschende Mode, dass man nur zum Schein tanzt, dass man die vorgeschriebenen Figuren nur gehend executiert, dass man ganz gleichgültig, fast verdriesslich die Fusse bewegt. Keiner will mehr den anderen amüsieren, und dieser Egoismus beurkundigt sich auch im Tanze der heutigen Gesellschaft.'
47. Cellarius Fashionable Dancing p.10

gave rise to the boisterous sets known as the 'Kitchen Lancers' in which the ladies were swung off their feet in the third figure.⁴⁸ It now became customary for the music to be based on popular musical comedies, operettas and even operas of the day. Slowly but surely the lancers rose in favour at fashionable dances and at popular assemblies. By about 1875 they had almost eclipsed the quadrille as the principal square dance, and continued to be the most popular square dance until the close of the century. Thereafter, they suffered a rapid decline. The lancers had had their day and since 1918 they have been confined to 'Old Time' dances.

During this period, from about 1840 onwards, the 'Assemblies' gradually grew less exclusive and less fashionable. As this happened (whether cause or effect it is difficult to say) society hostesses began to give lavish private parties and to organise balls in their town houses. Gradually a number of other buildings appeared which were given the name of 'Assembly Rooms', chief among them being Laurent's Casino on the site of what afterwards became Gatti's Adelaide Gallery in the Strand, the New Argyll Rooms in Windmill Street, Mott's in Foley Street, and the Casino de Venise in High Holborn, on the site subsequently occupied by the Holborn Restaurant.⁴⁹ In the 1840's it had been the National Baths: in the 50's it 'blossomed forth as the Casino de Venise and finally was christened the National Assembly Rooms but to its gay patrons

48. Richardson, P.J.S. Op. cit. p.93

49. Ibid. p.109

it remained 'The Casino' until it finally disappeared in the early 70's.' Its marble ballroom and magnificent band of fifty were among the sights of London.⁵⁰ Despite the splendour of 'The Casino', these Assembly Rooms did not have the sumptuous furnishings and the noble architecture of their predecessors, and were built to cater for a much more popular demand - an early foreshadowing of the modern 'Palais de Danse'. The clientele of these popular Assemblies were 'men-about-town', Guards Officers, ballet girls and 'demi-mondaines'. The 'toasts of the town' - 'Skittles' and Mabel Grey were constantly to be seen at these Assemblies, and Mabel Grey was the acknowledged Queen of the Casino de Venise, usually partnered by a leading young-man-about-town.⁵¹ A nostalgic article on 'Round the Town: Old and New Night Clubs' in the 'Era' for February 1895 comments that beautiful Mabel Grey used sometimes to lead the dance for a fee, adding 'Harlotry has no such acknowledged queen today'.

(c) 1860 - 1900

In the last forty years or so of the nineteenth century, dancing was much neglected in England. With the death of the Prince Consort in 1861 and the retirement from public life of Queen Victoria, mid-century enthusiasm for dancing waned and died. In the closing years of Victoria's reign, dancing in the fashionable world was at its

50. Holden, W.H. They Startled Grandfather. p.36

51. Ibid. p.36

lowest ebb and for the first time it became 'bad form' to dance well. Society took no interest in any new dance with the exception of the Barn Dance and (briefly) the Washington Post or 'Twostep' and the Cakewalk.⁵²

The Barn Dance, or to give it its correct title, the 'Military Schottische' arrived from America about 1888. It was first danced to the tune: 'Dancing in the Barn' and hence came to be known as the Barn Dance. It was quickly taken up by all grades of society and except for State Balls, it was found on every programme up to about the year 1910.⁵³

In 1891, John Philip Sousa composed the Washington Post March. The music was lively and different, with a new kind of beat, and caught on immediately in America. The 'Two-step' which was danced to it was a simple dance, not much more than a double-quick march, with a skip in each step, done as rapidly as a couple could go forward, backward and turn.⁵⁴ Three years later, in 1894, the 'Washington Post' or 'Twostep' came to England, and was danced everywhere for one season.⁵⁵

The 'Cake Walk' came into popularity in America around 1880 - especially in the Southern States. It gained some popularity in

-
52. Richardson, P.J.S. op. cit. p.113
 53. Ibid p.118
 54. Bennett, S. & Rachel, F. Down Memory Lane p.63
 55. Richardson, P.J.S. op. cit. p.119

England at the end of the nineteenth century, particularly in Lancashire, but its main importance lies in the fact that it gave an inkling of the coming of ragtime.⁵⁶

From the point of view of the history and sociology of the dance, the hundred years of the nineteenth century are crammed full of interest. Throughout the century, dances had a tendency to be lively and spirited - ranging from quadrilles, reels and waltzes to lancers, polkas and two-steps. In this period, social and industrial change was inescapable: society was no longer semi-static, and the quickening tempo was reflected in the vitality and diversity of the dance.

Until the latter decades of the century, dancing is held in high esteem and carries great social prestige. There are at least three historically-authenticated occasions when new dances were introduced with great enthusiasm by statesmen or members of the aristocracy: the quadrille by Lady Jersey, the Galop by Princess Esterhazy, the Earl of Clanwilliam, the Duke of Devonshire and some of the foreign Ministers, and the Mazurka by the Duke of Devonshire, ex-British Ambassador to Russia. Indeed, until the late nineteenth century there is no break in the continuous social attitude originating with the courtiers of the thirteenth century or even earlier, that it is a social accomplishment and the mark of a gentleman to dance well. In the late nineteenth century and continuing into the twentieth century, not only does this

56. Richardson, P.J.S. op. cit. p.120

cease to be true but the opposite appears - it becomes the mark of a gentleman not to be able to dance and 'bad form' to be a good dancer.

The reason for this curious reversal of social attitude will be explored more fully in the next chapter, in the course of the discussion of the 'democratisation' of the social dance in the twentieth century. Suffice it to say here that it stems from the time that Queen Victoria went into retirement after the death of the Prince Consort in 1861. Now, and for some time to come, it was clear that there would be no enthusiasm for dancing, at any rate, in those circles closest to the court. Added to this, there was the influence of evangelical religion steadily infiltrating into all classes of society, including the highest, and changing many habits of life and thought. The late Victorians were certainly not gay and spontaneous. To quote the Kinneys: 'Self expression was in bad taste, respectability standardised conduct. The resulting caution of movement sterilised the dance, and sterility all but killed it.'⁵⁷

One particularly important basic change in this century was the passing of the era of the open-couple dance, as typified by the minuet, and the coming of the closed-couple dance, as typified by the waltz and polka. Much of the opposition to the waltz had arisen from the allegedly close contact between the partners, but by the time the polka appears this is taken for granted. This reflects to some extent the gradual relaxing of the conventions of

social etiquette governing the relations between the sexes, in particular the loosening of some of the shackles binding the early Victorian female. This flicker in the direction of emancipation becomes a steady beam in late Victorian times when, after 1869, the professional and social emancipation of women went forward assisted by such works as John Stuart Mill's 'The Subjection of Women' written to prove that the legal subjection of women to men is wrong, and should give way to perfect equality.'⁵⁸

From the point of view of social structure the great gulf that separated the different social strata in this century has already been mentioned. This period of history, rather than medieval times, was the period when dancing was unlikely to have played much part in the lives of the underprivileged, except, possibly, those who were attached to the households of the rich. The countryside was losing its vitality and fast becoming a backwater of national life - an appendage to the towns - and it is only the sentimentalist who can persuade himself that dancing on the village green played much part in rustic life. The men and women who worked in the fields under the new capitalistic methods of agriculture would certainly have been too tired to dance. The same would have been true of the army of workers - men and women - attracted, or driven, into the towns to play their part in the developing factory system, even had there been any dancing facilities available.

A final point of interest in the nineteenth century might be

58. John Stuart Mill The Subjection of Women.
(new edition 1906. Ed. Stanton Coit) p.29

termed a new kind of 'cultural diffusion'. Throughout the centuries, we have seen that dances have come to England from Italy, Spain, France, Germany, Poland and Bohemia. Now, at the end of the nineteenth century, England turns for the first time to the New World - particularly the U.S.A. - for sources of inspiration for new dances and new rhythms.

BIBLIOGRAPHYCHAPTER VII

- | | | |
|-------------------------|---|--|
| No author's name | Modern Etiquette in Public and Private | Frederick Warne & Co. 1895 |
| No author's name | Routledge's Ballroom Guide 1864 | Routledge, Warne & Routledge |
| CELLARIUS, Henri | Fashionable Dancing 1847 | D. Bogue. In B.M. |
| CHUJOY, Anatol | Dance: Encyclopaedia | A.S. Barnes & Co. Inc. 1949 |
| COULON | The Polka 1844 | In Royal Academy of Dancing |
| DANNETT, S & RACHEL, F. | Down Memory Lane | Greenberg, N.Y. 1954 |
| DODSWORTH, Allen | Dancing and its Relations to Education and Social Life. New York 1885 | In Royal Academy of Dancing. Harper & Brothers |
| FRANKS, A.H. | Social Dance: A Short History | Routledge & K. Paul 1963 |
| GRONOW, Captain | The Reminiscences and Recollections of Captain Gronow. Ed. John Raymond | Bodley Head 1964 |
| GROVE, Mrs. Lily | Dancing | The Badminton Library of Sports & Pastimes. 1895 |
| HEINE, Heinrich | Heine's Gesammelte Werke | Herausgegeben von Gustav Karpeles Berlin 1877 |
| HOLDEN, W.H. | They startled Grandfather | British Technical & General Press 1950 |
| JOHNSTON, R. St. | History of Dancing | Simpkin, Marshall, Hamilton, Kent & Co. 1906 |
| KINNEY, Troy & Margaret | The Dance | N.Y. Tudor Publishing Co. 1935 |
| LOON, van Hendrik | The Arts of Mankind | Harrap & Co. 1938 |
| MILL, John Stuart | The Subjection of Women | Longmans Green & Co. |
| NETTL, Paul | The Story of Dance Music | Philosophical Library Inc. 1947 |

/continued

RICHARDSON, P.J.S.	The Social Dances of the Nineteenth Century	Herbert Jenkins 1960
SACHS, Curt	World History of the Dance	W.W. Norton & Co.1937
WILSON, Thos.	The Art of Dancing 1852	In B.M.
WOOD, Melusine	More Historical Dances	C.W. Beaumont 1956
YATES, G.	The Ball or A Glance at Almack's 1829	Henry Colburn. In B.M.

CHAPTER VIII
TWENTIETH CENTURY ENGLAND

(a) First Decade: 1900 - 1910. Edwardian England

Edwardian society, like late Victorian, retained a certain aristocratic flavour, but the class structure was gradually becoming less rigid and most sections of the community were coming to share in a measure of increased prosperity and improved conditions. As might be expected in such circumstances, the 'democratisation' of ballroom dancing, which had begun in mid-nineteenth century with the building of the 'Popular Assembly Rooms',* continued into the twentieth. The 'Popular Assemblies' now included 'shilling assemblies' run every Saturday in big towns at the town hall, or in rural areas at the village hall, often in connection with a particular dancing academy.¹

P.J.S. Richardson² gives an excellent picture of the dances in vogue in 1910, by quoting from typical programmes:

<u>State Balls</u>	Three quadrilles, three polkas, fifteen waltzes and final galop.
<u>'Society' Private Dances</u>	About sixteen waltzes and four two-steps.
<u>Hunt and County Balls</u>	About fifteen waltzes, one or two lancers and two or three two-steps.

* See Chapter VII

1. Franks, A.H. Social Dance: A Short History p.186
2. Richardson, P.J.S. History of English Ballroom Dancing p.13

Popular Assemblies

Lancers, quadrilles, d'Alberts, Valse cotillon, sequence dances such as Veleta, and four or five slow waltzes. *

The Popular Assembly programme offered a greater variety of dances, but, by and large, the same dances (with the exception of sequence dances³ like the veleta) were now being danced by all strata of society, the class distinction being shown more by where, and to a certain extent how, they danced than by what they danced. Distinctions between rural and urban had also disappeared as might be expected, in an era of urbanisation where town and country were becoming assimilated and local traditions were vanishing. Writing in 1906, a dance historian⁴ reports: 'I cannot now find even among the rural population any traces of what might be called a national dance the country folk dance the waltz, polka and lancers just as the upper classes - albeit, generally, with more abandon and fun.'

A further point that emerges from these programmes of 1910 is that apart from the two-step[¶], the form of dancing in England

* At the Popular Assemblies the waltz was played much more slowly than anywhere else - 32 bars compared with 50 bars to the minute.

¶ See Chapter VII

3. In a 'sequence dance' (never to be found on the programme of a 'smart' function) the various movements have to be taken in a specified order. Each movement is made up of a definite number of steps arranged to occupy a certain number of bars. As a result, the same step is being danced by all couples simultaneously. This permits a greater number of dancers to be on the floor at the same time, and makes the dance easy to teach to many people at the same session.
4. Reginald St. Johnston History of Dancing. p.78

had altered little since mid-nineteenth century. The Edwardian era appeared secure, comfortable and stable, and the Edwardians took pleasure in orderly participation in set and sequence dances. Of the individualism and upheaval to come, in music, dance and society there was as yet no hint.

(b) Second Decade: 1910 - 1920.

Perhaps one of the simplest ways to see the difference between dancing in England in the first ten years of the century, and dancing in later decades, is to realise that ballroom dancing in the first decade consisted mainly of what is now termed 'Old Time Dancing': Lancers, Quadrilles, Sequence dances and fast rotary waltzes - all based on the five positions of the feet as used in ballet.

After the year 1910 or 1911, however, ballroom dancing in England presented such a different spectacle from the preceding years that dance historians are prone to use such terms as the 'dance revolution'. The first revolt was against what was now felt to be the artificial turned-out position of the feet. The fast waltz, almost completely rotary, had been admirably suited to the turned-out position, but younger dancers were now finding lateral positions more to their liking, since the amount of turn was not so great and the feet did not need to be turned out as in ballet. This led to the widespread adoption of the 'Boston' type of waltz - a dance which had been introduced into Britain from the U.S.A. some years previously without much success. The Boston is important in the history of the social dance since it was the first example

of the smooth flow and natural walking movement which came to be developed as the 'English style'.⁵

In the years 1910 to 1911 the Boston enjoyed great popularity in England. The timing of the dance allowed a leisurely movement to fast music, for a full turn occupied four bars of music instead of the two required for the waltz. Six steps went to the turn, which allowed a more natural foot movement, and there was a great deal of forward and backward movement - or 'natural walk' - in the dance. After enjoying great favour in Britain for a few years and playing an important part in the formation of 'English style' the Boston virtually faded away about the time of the outbreak of war in 1914.⁶

In the years 1910 to 1911 people were clearly ready for new styles of movement and for new dances. One answer to both these needs was the 'Argentine Tango',^{*} a dance which arrived in England via France and played a big part in English ballrooms between 1911 and 1914. In the season following the summer of 1911, English people who had seen the tango danced at Dinard, Deauville and other Casino towns began to ask for it in London, and 'tango teas' came into fashion. From then on, for nearly two seasons, London (in common with all the great cities in Europe) went 'tango mad'. In 1913 and 1914 nearly every hotel and restaurant in which the public could dance held tango teas, publicised as 'Thés Tangos', and private

* See Appendix B C

5. Franks, A.H. op. cit. pp 164 - 5. See also Appendix ^F E

6. Ibid. p 165

tango teas became a prominent feature of many strata of social life.⁷

In the early months of 1914, the general craze for the tango in England helped to popularise another South American dance - the Brazilian Maxixe. This was the first urban dance of true Brazilian creation, and was itself a mixture both musically and choreographically. The European Polka determined the movement, the Cuban Habanera gave the rhythm, African styles contributed the syncopation and Brazil set the manner of playing.⁸ In its original form it was sensual and lively, with many exaggerated movements, but after some modification it gained widespread acceptance in Brazil as a ballroom dance. In England however, unlike the tango, it faded into complete oblivion during the troubled months preceding the outbreak of war in August 1914. Some forty years later, however, some of the movements of the maxixe were to be revived in the ballroom version of the Brazilian samba.* The tango has never disappeared entirely from the dancing scene, but the craze for it evaporated in mid-1914, dispelled partly by the outbreak of war and partly by that other aspect of the 'dance revolution' of the post-1910 years, namely, the revolution in dance-music, or the coming of 'Ragtime'. (In the mid 1920's, however, when England was 'dancing mad' the Tango enjoyed a second boom, under the name of the new French tango.)[¶]

Ragtime, of course, came from the U.S.A. and, indeed, from now

* See page 162 and Appendix H

¶ See page 140

7. Franks, A.H. op. cit. pp 179 - 80

8. Lekis, Lisa Folk Dances of Latin America. p.202

on new dances came to England from New York rather than from Paris. In America, as the Sousa marches began to pall, ragtime suddenly captured the people with its syncopated spell. This type of music has been described by Dannett and Rachel⁹ as distinctively American music, made by Negroes primarily for Negroes, and it differed from all previous dance music by being 'syncopated' throughout. The syncopation becomes the rhythm, rather than a device for varying the rhythm. Music in ragtime contains two, four or six beats to the bar. Without syncopation, the main stress would fall on the first beat of the bar, with a subsidiary accent on the third beat, but in ragtime the accents fall on the second or fourth beats. The principle of syncopation can be applied in a number of ways, the commonest being by tying the second beat to the third in the bar, and the fourth to the first beat of the next bar, thus lengthening the stress on the tied notes (second and fourth) and eliminating the stress on the 'normal' first and third beats. Whatever principle of syncopation is applied, the result is always the same: the duration of each bar remains constant but the rhythm becomes irregular, jumping here, hesitating there and constantly displacing the normal beat.¹⁰

In America, ragtime was first brought before the public through folk melodies sung by coloured and white performers, but soon the pioneer ragtime musicians formed their own dance bands (piano, banjo, saxophone and drums) and people danced the cakewalk and the twostep to ragtime. This exciting new tempo brought about

-
9. Dannett S. & Rachel F. Down Memory Lane p.63
 10. Franks, A.H. op. cit. p.166

an urge for more freedom in the dance, and for new dance forms. Thus, in U.S.A. at and after the turn of the century (though not yet in England) a host of new dances - many with fantastic animal names (Bunny Hug, Grizzly Bear, Turkey Trot - later to be known as the One-step, Crab step, Kangaroo Dip, Horse Trot) all became tremendously, though briefly, popular. These new dances were all part of the reaction against the inhibited and restricted movements of the past and were, for the most part, frenzied and crude. All were made up of the same elements and were very simple in design. Couples walked in a rocking, swooping manner, swaying outwards with each step in a 'go as you please' style, and true to the name of one of the dances, the embrace of the partners often resembled the clinch of the Californian Grizzly Bear.¹¹

But, of all this, nothing had as yet reached England. The 'Boston' was still the newest dance and, indeed, the March 1911 'Dancing Times' published a description of the Boston, with an introductory note from the Editor, explaining that he had been requested to do so by readers in the country, where the dance was not so well-known as in London. The waltz (a world removed from the current American contortions) continued its supremacy in all kinds of ballrooms, from the highest to the lowest. Indeed, it might be said that many dances and balls, particularly the 'upper-class' ones, were becoming boring through lack of variety - but all this was soon to change.

11. Dannett S and Rachel, F. op. cit. p.66

In the United States a further stimulus had been given to the new music in 1911, when Irving Berlin incorporated the jerky rhythm of ragtime into the hit 'Alexander's Ragtime Band' which was to rocket round the world. This was very probably the first form of ragtime music to reach England. At any rate, around 1911 to 1912 ragtime music came to England and with it, the 'Turkey Trot' or 'Onestep' or, as it later came to be called, the 'Rag'.¹² This dance - immensely appropriate to ragtime - became tremendously popular. 'The waltz is beautiful, the tango is graceful, the Brazilian maxixe is unique. One can sit quietly and listen with pleasure to them all; but when a good orchestra plays a 'rag' one has simply got to move. The Onestep is the dance for ragtime music..'¹³

Irene and Vernon Castle have described the style of movement and the various figures of the Onestep in 'Modern Dancing', stressing that the main point to be borne in mind is the extreme simplicity of the dance:

'..... when I say walk, that is all it is. Do not shuffle, do not bob up and down or trot. Simply walk as softly and smoothly as possible, taking a step to every count of the music It is simply one step - hence its name.'¹⁴

The steps in fact were of no importance and could be learnt by anyone, young or old, able to walk in time with the music. Here, according to A.H. Franks,¹⁵ lies the fundamental difference between pre-1910 and post-1910 social dancing. Up to 1910, no matter what

-
12. Richardson, P.J.S. op. cit. p.29
 13. Irene & Vernon Castle Modern Dancing 1914. p.43
 14. Ibid. p.44
 15. Franks, A.H. op. cit. p.176

the dance, the main attraction lay in the actual steps. and in some cases, the exhilarating movement. After 1910, the main attraction was unquestionably the rhythm: and from now on, rhythm was to inject all our dance forms with an entirely new force.

After the Onestep came the Fishwalk and the Horsetrot - of ephemeral interest only - and then came the Foxtrot. This was the dance which was to push all the others into the background and remain (albeit with many modifications) an essential part of the dancing scene to the present day. The foxtrot made its first appearance in the States in the summer of 1914 and was described by a contemporary as 'very rollicking, and has a tendency to put everyone in a good humour.'¹⁶ It was the direct offspring of the Onestep or 'Rag' in that the 'trotting movements' were danced to ragtime rhythm. Many people are of the opinion that its name derives from Harry Fox, an American music-hall artist who danced the new fast but simple trotting step to ragtime music in one of the hit musical shows of the year. This strange kind of movement became known as Fox's Trot and, with the incorporation of a few walking steps to make the trotting motion less tiring, it became a ballroom dance, popularised and given definite form by a group of New York dance teachers. In the same year, 1914, Mr. Oscar Duryea, a wellknown U.S. dancer and dance teacher demonstrated and taught this foxtrot to members of the Imperial Society of Teachers of Dancing (ISTD) in London.¹⁷ It had a great success in England and was danced indefatigably for the next few years.

16. A.H. Franks op. cit. p.183

17. Ibid. p.183

During the first few months of the 1914-18 war, dance halls, ballrooms and other places of public entertainment were closed down but gradually they all re-opened in response to public demand from soldiers on leave and war-weary civilians. London, in fact, was ragtime mad all through the war, but not many English musicians were able to adapt themselves to this new type of dance music. The older type of string orchestra which had excelled in the graceful tunes of an earlier age could not deal with this new 'hiccupping' ragtime music. Ragtime bands, many from America, consisting of piano, banjo, saxophone and drums came into prominence and, in 1915, the Savoy Hotel thought this new musical craze sufficiently important to instal a ragtime band (Murray's Savoy Quartette) consisting of banjo, banjo and vocalist, piano and drums.¹⁸

The terms 'ragtime' and 'jazz' are today often used as if they were synonymous but it was not until the end of 1917 that people in England first heard of jazz, although they had been familiar with ragtime since around 1911 or 1912. For quite some time, according to Philip Richardson, the term 'jazz' was thought in England to be the name of a new dance, or a new routine of steps, and for some years the modern dances, as opposed to the old, were referred to as 'jazz dances'.¹⁹ The January 'Bystander' in the year 1919. for example, reported that 'there was morning dancing in country houses and town mansions for the 'newest jazzes and the latest rags' had to be learnt without delay'. Mrs. Vernon Castle, in London in

18. Stanley Nelson Addenda 'Dance Bands' to 'History of English Ballroom Dancing' by Richardson, P.J.S. p.136

19. Richardson, P.J.S.R. op. cit. p.37

1918, was asked for her opinion: 'It is difficult to define jazz they [jazz bands] slur the notes, they syncopate, and each instrument puts in a number of fancy bits of its own.'²⁰ An American paper at the time described jazz in this way: 'Strict rhythm without melody. The jazz bands take popular tunes and rag them to death to make jazz. Beats are added as often as the delicacy of the player's ear will permit. There are many half-notes or less, and many long-drawn wavering notes. It is an attempt to reproduce the marvellous syncopation of the African jungle.'²¹

Towards the end of 1917, the great wave of enthusiasm for dancing in England was beginning to ebb. In the final months of the war, however, the arrival of American soldiers bringing with them the latest thing in American dances led to another dancing craze in England which lasted after the Armistice and into the post-war years.

In this period, the process of 'democratisation' of dancing was immensely speeded up. The popular assemblies of the nineteenth and early twentieth centuries had offered programmes consisting mainly of the set and sequence type of dance, with music provided by the old-type string orchestra. At the end of the First World War everyone wanted to dance - but not to string orchestras playing waltzes and lancers. They wanted to step out to jazz bands playing the latest rags and foxtrots. These modern dance-bands were to be

20. Quoted by Richardson, P.J.S.R. op. cit. p.38

21. Quoted by Richardson, P.J.S.R. op. cit. p.38

found in fashionable hotels and restaurants, but such establishments were far beyond the means of the thousands of young men and women who wanted to take up the new dancing. For them the coming of the Palais de Danse (a straightforward question of demand and supply) was to be the answer.

The first was the Hammersmith Palais de Danse opened in 1919 by Messrs. Booker and Mitchell.²² This was soon followed by the Palais de Danse in Birmingham under the same management.²³ These, and others which followed, differed from the old popular assemblies in their size, their perfectly sprung floors, and their top-quality modern orchestras featuring the new sound and the new rhythm. In 1920, for example, Dominic la Rocca and the famous 'Original Dixieland Jazz Band' appeared at the Hammersmith Palais.²⁴ This was the outstanding white American ragtime band of the period and the one chosen by the Savoy Hotel to play at their Victory Ball to celebrate the signing of the Versailles Treaty.²⁵ It is difficult to over-estimate the sensation they created, both at the Savoy and at the Hammersmith Palais and, after this, jazz-bands, playing ragtime music, began to spring up on all sides.

Thus, in the second decade of the twentieth century, the decade including the war and the immediate post-war years, it was evident

22. Franks, A.H. op. cit. p.186

23. Ibid. p.187

24. Stanley Nelson op. cit. pp 135/6

25. Stanley Jackson The Savoy - Romance of a Great Hotel. p.107

that the settled way of life of the Edwardian era had gone for ever. New styles of behaviour, attitudes and dress were all becoming apparent and the seeds of great social changes were being sown: changes which will be discussed more fully in the next section.

These changes, all in the direction of greater freedom and individualism, were reflected in the revolution that had overtaken the social dance. The new 'go-as-you-please' dancing to jerky, jazz rhythms, was completely ousting the formal and 'set' dances with their accompanying smooth melodies. By 1918, the waltz had become almost extinct, since, apart from being out of tune with the times, the war had put an end to the German and Austrian orchestras which had specialised in this kind of music. The orderly quadrilles, lancers and polkas of yesteryear had already been relegated to history, their place now taken by the free and easy ragtime one-step and the early rollicking foxtrot. As always in restless times, there were those who equated change with degeneracy, and in 1919 a clergyman was writing:²⁶

'If these up-to-date dances, described as the "latest craze" are within a hundred miles of all I hear about them, I should say that the morals of a pig-sty would be respectable in comparison.'

(c) Third Decade: 1920 - 1930. The Twenties

In the twenties, the foxtrot and the onestep or 'rag' continued to be popular, and were danced - indefatigably - to the strains of 'Kitten on the Keys', 'Tea for Two', 'Crazy Rhythms', 'Limehouse Blues'

26. Quoted by Graves, R. and Hodge, A. The Long Weekend: A Social History of Great Britain 1918 - 1939 p.42

and 'St. Louis Blues' with predominating trumpet and saxophone. In addition, many new dances from America came - and went; many bore names which have long since faded into oblivion, such as the 'Twinkle', the Jog Trot, the Vampire and the Camel Walk.²⁷ One, however, the Shimmy, became so famous that even today its name is known to most people.

This dance, by no means easy, is said to have become popular in England after being danced on the stage by Mae Murray in 1921. It was characterised by the turning-in of the knees and toes (a feature quite acceptable even in formal establishments) followed by the 'frisson' or shake of the posterior, which was considered by many to be rather vulgar.²⁸ The Shimmy and other 'jazz dances' were by no means confined to night-clubs in large towns; on the contrary, the dancing craze was very widespread and, as one newspaper put it: 'The Shimmy is Shaking Suburbia.'²⁹

Newspapers were full of protests about the alleged degradation of the early twenties dancing. In 1920, Bishop Weldon categorised the new dance crazes as a 'national humiliation', and an anonymous surgeon pointed out the 'great degradation and demoralisation of these wild dances.'³⁰ Leyton Urban District Council, in allowing the Municipal Hall to be hired for a dance, prohibited the 'one-step and all forms of jazz.'³¹ Analogies were drawn between the 'discords'

-
27. Graves, R. and Hodge, A. op. cit. p.119
 28. Bennett, R. A Picture of the Twenties. p. 48
 29. Graves, R. and Hodge, A. op. cit. p.42
 30. Ibid. p.119
 31. Ibid. p.119

of jazz music and those of 'jazz-minds', and girls who 'sacrificed their nerves and beauty' to the foxtrot were warned that old age would claim them.³²

Journalists wrote, pretending to be shocked, of 'Nights in the Jazz Jungle', the 'Daily Mail' in 1922 featuring an article entitled 'Jazzmania' in which the writer described 'women dressed as men, men as women, bald, obese, perspiring men Everybody terribly serious; not a single laugh, or the ghost of a smile. Frantic noises and occasional cries of ecstasy from half-a-dozen negro players. Dim lights, drowsy odours and futuristic drawings on walls and ceilings.'³³

The wild, go-as-you-please early twenties' dancing did not last more than a year or so in England and, as the exhibitionism died out, dancing itself became ever more popular. According to the Daily Mail in February 1922 'some hundreds of dance-schools have reduced the shortage of dancing men. For every man who danced two years ago, eight or nine dance now. Freak steps have gone out, and easy straightforward steps are the rule.' So popular was dancing in the mid-twenties that it was even to interfere with English football. In October 1926 the new Brighton football club found it necessary to issue a ban on late-night dancing. The Daily Mail of October 16th reporting the reaction of other clubs had this admission from Crystal Palace: 'A few seasons ago two [of our] men had a period of bad play and it was found to be due to too much dancing.'

32. Graves, R. and Hodge, A. op. cit. p.119

33. Ibid. p.119

The widespread popularity of dancing led to another tango craze in 1925. This time it was the 'new French tango', an easier dance than the 1911 version and one suitable to small floors in restaurants or private houses. The craze spread from London to the provinces and according to a report in the Daily Mail of October 28th 1925 'some of the pupils of West End dance-teachers come one hundred miles for a weekly tango lesson.'

This new tango, easy to dance but with the authentic haunting melodies played on the bandoneon (a large concertina with a keyboard at each end, capable of sighing like a heart-sick lover) and the syncopated jazzy foxtrot consolidated the popularity of mid-twenties 'tea-dancing'. As the Daily Mail correspondent put it in the Autumn of 1926:

'Tea-dances used to be considered even a bore. People said: "If we are going to dance let's dance in the evening. Who wants to dance at 4 o'clock?" The answer today is that any number of people want to dance at 4 o'clock, irrespective of what they are doing in the evening.'

A business man I met at one the other day explained that once or twice a week he got away early for these affairs. They put him in a good humour, cleared his brain, gave him needed exercise.'

The relatively quiet phase of dancing did not last long. Jerks, kicks and frantic speed were soon to return with the Charleston and the Black Bottom. The Charleston, which reached the height of its popularity in England in 1925/26 was originally a negro round dance which was discovered in 1923 among negro dock workers in Charleston, South Carolina.³⁴ In October 1923 the Ziegfeld Follies introduced

34. Kurath, G. and Chilkovsky, N. Jazz Choreology, in Congress Internationale des Sciences Anthropologiques et Ethnologiques: Men and Cultures, Ed. A. Wallace. p.153

it at the New Amsterdam Theatre and it was also popularised in a coloured show, 'Runnin' Wild' which toured the States. Teachers of dancing recognised the possibilities of a ballroom hit and modified the stage Charleston, combining the 'winging and lifting' steps with the foxtrot walk and the two-step.³⁵ It soon became the rage in the U.S.A. and in July 1925 it was introduced to some fifty or sixty ballroom dancing teachers at a special Tea Dance arranged by the 'Dancing Times' at the Carnival Club, Dean Street.³⁶

Even at the height of its popularity in England, the Charleston was regarded by many people with extreme suspicion and distaste. By the spring of 1926 the press in London was uniformly and violently hostile - using such adjectives as 'freakish', 'degenerate', 'negroid'. The Daily Mail featured the Charleston under such headlines as 'A Vulgar Dance' and denounced it as a 'series of contortions without a vestige of grace or charm, reminiscent only of negro orgies.' Health hazards were made much of, up and down the country. At Walsall, the School Medical Officer reported that 'children of all ages now seem unable to keep their feet still' and foresaw a development of a new form of St. Vitus's dance - 'Charleston-Chorea'.³⁷ A Harley Street specialist warned the public that dancing the Charleston would lead to a permanent distortion of the ankles,³⁸ and other doctors warned that 'the shocks to the body may displace

35. Dannett, S. & Rachel, F. op. cit. p.106

36. Montgomery, John The Twenties: An Informal Short History.p.191

37. Collier, J. & Lang, L. Just the Other Day. pp. 171 - 3

38. Nichols, J.B. The Sweet and Twenties. p.192

the heart and other organs....' and that 'Charleston knee, paralysis and total collapse due to the contortions, shocks, jolts and jars of the Charleston are quite common.'³⁹

But all to no avail. The Prince of Wales became an enthusiastic and accomplished Charleston dancer⁴⁰ and the dance became more and more popular with the general public. Self-appointed censors continued the opposition, the Rev. E.W. Rogers, vicar of St. Aidan's, Bristol asserting: 'Any lover of the beautiful will die rather than be associated with the Charleston. It is neurotic! It stinks! Phew, open the windows', but the Bishop of Coventry, disagreeing, said: 'It is a very nice dance'.⁴¹

The masses ignored the vicar and agreed with the Bishop and by the beginning of 1927 the Charleston was an element in Newcastle's traffic problems. The police in that city complained of the obstruction caused by hundreds of young people (not yet known as 'teenagers') who were in the habit of dancing the Charleston on a public highway on Sunday evenings.⁴²

Some of the strictures on the Charleston in the early days were well-deserved because of the dangerous side-kicks and exaggerated movements indulged in when the dance first became popular. For this reason, the Piccadilly Hotel and the Hammersmith Palais (to take examples at opposite social extremes) each had notices: 'You

-
39. Collier, J. & Lang, I op. cit. pp. 171 - 3
 40. Montgomery, J. op. cit. p.191
 41. Quoted by Collier, J. & Lang, I. op. cit. p.173
 42. Collier, J. & Lang, I op. cit. p.173

are earnestly requested not to dance the Charleston', and in many other dance-halls, the notice: 'P.C.Q.' (Please Charleston quietly) became familiar.⁴³ In the course of time, the better dancers came to leave out the dangerous kicks, and the drop and rise gave way to an almost flat movement, with slight 'play' at the knees.⁴⁴ The Charleston proper was a rigidly defined dance with one basic step and a few established variations. The basic step demanded an exceptionally supple movement of the knees and perfect co-operation between the partners. The great majority of people still find the Charleston rhythm utterly compulsive, and the strength of its appeal can be gauged by its revival, some thirty years later, in the fifties and sixties.

The Quickstep, the most popular of all ballroom dances today, is a direct descendant of the Charleston. So many variations kept being added to the Charleston that the resulting confusion had to be sorted out in 1926 by a conference of dance teachers and demonstrators who arranged these and other variations into a dance which became known as the 'Quick-time Foxtrot' and a few years later by the much better title of 'Quickstep'.⁴⁵ This dance, incorporating as it did a strong element of Charleston rhythm, became extremely popular and soon ousted the onestep or 'rag'.

The 'Black Bottom', like the Charleston, originated in a Broadway hit, as did another contemporary dance, the 'Varsity drag'.⁴⁶

-
43. Nichols, J.B. op. cit. p.192
 44. Richardson, P.J.S. op. cit. p. 64
 45. Ibid. p.67
 46. Dannett, S. & Rachel, F. op. cit. p.122

Both of these dances became popular in England during the late twenties, after the movement and steps had been made more suitable for ballroom dancing. The 'Black Bottom' was a dance of stamps, knee-swags and shuffle steps, described by Curt Sachs as 'a lively mixture of side-turns, stamps, skating-glides, skips and leaps.'⁴⁷

The 'jazz dances' described in this section were all in that 'glittering rhythm of syncopated four/four measure' called ragtime. This hiccupping music on brass instruments differed as much from the sugary strains of string orchestras as did the accompanying unorthodox, jerky dancing from the standardised glides, turns and bows of waltz and quadrille. Furthermore, these dances were a peculiarly apt reflection of the spirit of their age, a point which now has to be examined in the light of the social history of the period.

Popularly, England in the Twenties has been portrayed in various and often contradictory ways, as for example: The Age of the Flapper, or newly emancipated young woman; the 'Gay Twenties' with its Bright Young Things; the Age of Speed, restlessness and defying of convention, and finally, the Age of Mass Unemployment, malnutrition and the General Strike.⁴⁸

Although it is always misleading to sum up a decade in a short, journalistic phrase, as though it were utterly different from any other period of ten years, there is some justification for regarding

47. Sachs, Curt World History of the Dance p.445

48. See, for example:
Montgomery, J.(op. cit.) Collier, J. & Lang, I.(op. cit.)
Graves, R. & Hodge, A. (op. cit.) and Hutt, Allen: 'The
 Post-War History of the British Working-class'

the twenties, the decade between the end of the Great War and the onset of the Great Depression, as sui generis and characterised, not, of course, by any one of these phrases but by a fusion of all of them. In other words, if the elements of truth contained in all the popular portrayals are looked at separately, but thought of as fusing and interacting, something approaching a composite picture of the twenties may be obtained.

The feature of the period that is most closely linked with the social dance is, without doubt, the movement towards greater freedom for women. Women's emancipation in the twenties was, of course, only a continuation of the trend started during the 1914-18 war, just as the 'twenties' dancing' was itself a continuation and development of the style and form adopted then. While on war work, women had cut their hair short, worn trousers and smoked cigarettes. In 1919, skirts were six inches from the ground: in 1920, twelve inches.⁴⁹ Hair (bobbed during the war) became progressively shorter, with the introduction of the shingle in 1924 and the Eton crop in 1925.⁵⁰

In 1918 women had been given the vote at the age of 30,⁵¹ and in the following year they became eligible to enter many hitherto exclusively male professions.⁵² In the 1923 General Election there

49. Bennett, R. op. cit. p.66

50. Ibid. p.118

51. Representation of the People Act, 1918: Married women, women householders and women university graduates of 30 and over received the franchise.

52. Sex Disqualification Removal Act, 1919

were 34 women candidates. In 1928, the Equal Franchise Bill or 'flappers' vote', proposing to give women the vote at the age of 21, was debated in Parliament and became law in October. Important as these measures were, however, it is highly probable that Dr. Marie Stopes,⁵³ the pioneer of birth control in the 20's, was responsible for a more radical change in the everyday life of women than any of the legislation of the day.

In any event, relations between the sexes were easier and freer from the war years onwards, whether in terms of sexual freedom or of friendly comradeship. The new attitudes found expression in the casual, informal, more intimate kind of dancing which permitted frequent change of partner and, in the early years, the close embrace of the Grizzly Bear type of dance.

The 'Gay Twenties' label is a convenient way of high-lighting certain aspects of the decade. In autumn 1921 the Licensing Laws were relaxed, allowing drinks to be served in certain circumstances until 12.30 a.m., and in London, restaurants flourished, cabaret began and Mrs. Meyrick opened the first of her night clubs, the '43 in Gerrard Street.⁵⁴ Cocktail parties became popular about the same time. The 'Bright Young Things' of the late twenties also helped to give the decade its future label of 'gay' through their highly-publicised gate-crashing antics, pyjama parties and such 'flings' as the 'Babies' Ball' where guests arrived in prams and got drunk in rompers.⁵⁵

53. Graves, R. & Hodge, A. op. cit. pp. 105 - 107

54. Ibid. p.121

55. Collier, J. & Lang, I. op. cit. pp. 159 - 160

It would be a mistake, however, to think of the 'gaiety' of the twenties in terms of an extended Noel Coward comedy. All employed classes of society shared to some extent in the freer and lighter spirit of the times. Mass production techniques began to take some of the toil - as well as some of the skill - out of daily tasks and allowed many people greater leisure. The coming of the cheap, light car revolutionised transport and increased the scope of weekend enjoyment. Finally, some gaiety, colour and variety at last entered the life of the working-class woman with the invention in 1921 of artificial silk or 'rayon'. This,- the first of the man-made fibres - was soon to mean the end of the traditional working-class black cotton dresses and stockings. The coming of films (developing into the 'talkies' around 1929) meant the beginning of an era of amusement for all classes. Crazes like the Pogo-stick (to the song of Oh! the Ogo-Pogo), the 'put-and-take' gambling toy and 'Mah-Jong' swept the country.⁵⁶

In this context, dancing - to the 'new American jazz', as it was thought of - quickly became 'all the rage' in all strata of society, in town and village throughout the country. The process of democratisation, or provision of inexpensive facilities for dancing, went on apace throughout the twenties. In 1921⁵⁷ Cricklewood Dance Hall was opened. In 1925, even the Royal Opera House, Covent Garden, was to some extent 'taken over'.⁵⁸ A dance floor

-
56. Bennett, R. op. cit. passim
 57. Richardson, P.J.S.R. op. cit. p.143
 58. Franks, A.H. op. cit. p.187

was constructed to cover the whole of the stalls and the stage and thereafter, popular dancing alternated, for some years, with spells of opera and ballet. 1927⁵⁹ saw the opening of the Astoria dance hall, and gradually all large urban centres and holiday towns came to have excellent facilities for popular dancing, either a Palais or a hall which could be used for dances. There is no suggestion, however, that the different social strata danced with each other. Although all classes now enjoyed the same dances and the same rhythms, the upper-middle and upper classes would tend to find these in clubs, hotels and restaurants, (usually with tiny dance-floors) while working-class or lower-middle class dancing enthusiasts would go to the local dance hall or Palais (usually with superb facilities for dancing). Largely because of this difference in facilities, skill and grace in ballroom dancing came to be in inverse proportion to social class. This completed the reversal of social attitude to dancing, a reversal which, as we have seen, originated after the death of the Prince Consort in 1861.

The transformation of work and leisure, discussed above, was largely the result of advances in technology. The view of the twenties as the 'Age of Speed' (particularly the 'Age of Speed Records') highlights another aspect of technological progress. In 1925, Malcolm Campbell, in a 'V 12' Sunbeam, raised the world land speed record to 150.87 m.p.h.⁶⁰ In March 1927 he established

59. Richardson, P.J.S.R. op. cit. p.143
 60. Bennett, R. op. cit. p.130

another record of 203 m.p.h.⁶¹ and in October of the same year Britain won the Schneider Trophy when Fl. Lt. Webster broke the air speed record at 281.49 m.p.h.⁶² In 1929, Major Segrave raised the land speed record to 231 m.p.h. and in the same year Britain again won the Schneider Trophy, setting up an air speed record of 335.8 m.p.h.⁶³

Technological progress can account for the achievement of speed records but it does not explain the urge to set them up. The craze for speed, so typical of the twenties, can probably best be seen as one manifestation of the general restlessness and recklessness of the decade - features which showed themselves markedly in the works of many of the young artists and intellectuals of the time. If the Bright Young Things were challenging conventions and breaking with the past in a superficial way, the writers, artists and thinkers of the twenties were doing the same in a more profound way.

The year 1921 saw the publication of R.H. Tawney's 'Acquisitive Society' and 1922 T.S. Eliot's 'The Waste Land', James Joyce's 'Ulysses' and D.H. Lawrence's 'Women in Love'. A few years later came Aldous Huxley's 'Antic Hay' and 'Those Barren Leaves'. These works appealed of course only to the educated minority but Michael Arlen's 'The Green Hat' and Margaret Kennedy's 'The Constant Nymph', each in its own way strongly challenging conventional values, became best-sellers when published in 1924.

-
61. Bennett, R. op. cit. p.175
 62. Ibid. p.175
 63. Ibid. p.199

On the stage in 1923, the public saw Noel Coward's 'The Vortex'; a play about a young drug addict with a promiscuous mother, and in 1925 his 'Fallen Angels' caused disgust and fury, the Daily Express describing the characters as 'suburban sluts'. In 1927 Miles Malleson's play 'The Fanatics' discussed birth control and trial marriage and attacked militarism, capitalism and the church. In the arts, Epstein was administering shocks but before the end of the twenties his sculptures were accepted for London's underground headquarters.

In the fields of physics and psychology both Einstein, who came to England in 1921, and Freud, whose works were popularised in the same year, contributed to the general process of upheaval and uncertainty. The theory of relativity was doubtless as little understood by the general population as were the writings of Freud - but, intelligible or not, both theories meant to the man in the street that the established order was being shaken and that nothing was quite the same any more.

The craze for speed, the feelings of restlessness and the urge to defy convention were all clearly shown in the social dancing of the period. Throughout the decade, new dances, usually fast and jerky, were taken up avidly and dropped again with astonishing rapidity, and the general style of dancing challenged older, formal conventions in almost every conceivable way. Indeed, so great was the anarchy, improvisation and individualism in the social dance, that in the early 20's a number of conferences of dance teachers had to be called, to try to bring some element of order and

standardisation into the dancing scene.*

Much emphasis has been laid on the change and instability of the twenties. One feature, however, remained remarkably constant: that of large-scale unemployment. The immediate post-war boom collapsed in midsummer 1920. In the early autumn of that year there were only 250,000 unemployed but by Christmas 6.1% of the insured population was out of work.⁶⁴ During the following year, 1921, the percentage unemployment rate for Great Britain shot up to 16.6.⁶⁵ An angry, revolutionary spirit was abroad, showing itself in riots of the unemployed and in miners' strikes. In 1926, the Samuel Commission (appointed to enquire into the mining industry) recommended a reduction in miners' wages or longer hours of work. The Commission's findings were rejected by the miners, their views summed up by the slogan of their leader, A.J. Cook - 'Not a penny off the pay, not a minute on the day.'⁶⁶ Negotiations broke down, the General Council of the T.U.C. called for a general strike in support of the miners, the Government declared a state of emergency, and on Monday 3rd May the stoppage was complete. By Wednesday 12th May the strike was over, with nothing solved.⁶⁷ In the severe winter of 1928, the unemployed numbered well over one million,⁶⁸ and in his Christmas Day broadcast the Prince of Wales spoke eloquently of the plight of the unemployed miners in Durham and the Rhondda Valley. That Christmas, the most popular toy in the shops was the

* See Appendix F

64. Hutt, Allen op. cit. p.64

65. Beveridge, W. Full Employment in a Free Society. p. 47

66. Collier, J. & Lang, I. op. cit. p.180

67. Hutt, A. op. cit. pp 175 - 176

68. Percentage unemployment rate of insured population was 10.7 (Beveridge, W. op. cit. p.47)

dog - 'Dismal Desmond'.

In 1929, wages and salaries remained steady and, as prices had fallen, life for the employed was fuller and better. The problem of unemployment, however, seemed no nearer a solution and the May 1929 election - returning Labour for a second time but still with no overall majority - was fought on the issue of unemployment. At the end of the year the Government and the general public had no inkling of the approaching crisis and the 'Times Review' of the year described the course of events as 'tranquil'. But, as everyone now knows, the collapse of the Wall Street Stock Exchange on 29th October 1929 had the most disastrous consequences, first for America and later for all Europe. Thus, in Britain, the decade ended in the shadow of the Great Depression, and unemployment - the most pressing problem of the twenties - was carried forward and greatly magnified in the decade to come.

This view of the twenties does not fit in well with the picture of free-and-easy dancing to catchy ragtime rhythm, any more than it fits in with the idea of the New Woman, the Gay Twenties, or the Age of Speed and recklessness. It is evident that the lightening of the burden of work, the transformation of leisure, and the adoption of new and up-to-date attitudes and values were luxuries which were not for the unemployed and their families. But the contradictions of unemployment and misery for some and rising standards of work and play for others are all part of the paradoxical, 'bitter-sweet' decade called the twenties. In such an age, one of the functions

of social dancing may well have been to shut out and to forget harsh economic and social realities: if so, what better medium could there be than ragtime syncopation?

..... Let the wave take you!
 However loud they play, these saxophones will never wake you

 Dance and forget to die! forget to die!
 I am New York aware of Africa and something lost:
 Two exiles, Judah and the jungle, Broadway-crossed:
 Nostalgia-spangled, fear-of-the-dark striped with bright laughter:
Now in a lighted room, defying before and after -
 That pair who tap on the window-panes and burrow through the
 bone-thin rafter. 69

The twenties have been analysed in some detail because they are of such extraordinary interest: politically colourful, socially restless, feverishly gay yet hopelessly miserable. With hindsight, one could say that the casual onestep or rag, the rollicking foxtrot, the shameless shimmy, the free and easy Vampire and Jog Trot of the early twenties followed by the fast, energetic, shocking Charleston and Black Bottom were so appropriate to the age that it is difficult, in retrospect, to imagine the twenties without these dances and their accompanying ragtime rhythm.

(d) Fourth Decade: 1930 - 1940

By the end of the twenties, the dancing fever had cooled off considerably and, around that time, many of the halls built for dancing came to be converted into skating-rinks. The decade which followed was not (at any rate, until the closing years) a fertile or an enthusiastic period for the social dance.

No one could claim that the thirties were 'gay', The Wall Street Stock Exchange crash in October 1929 ushered in a period of prolonged economic depression and severe unemployment in Britain: the period of the 'distressed areas' and the hunger-marchers from Jarrow. The unemployment figures speak for themselves. In 1932, the worst year, the percentage unemployed among the insured population was 21.9,⁷⁰ representing almost three million. In 1937, the percentage, although still high, had dropped to 10.6,⁷¹ an alleviation due in part to the first stages of re-arming for the war everyone hoped to avoid.

Sociologically, it is interesting that at the close of the twenties the 'flapper' virtually disappeared. Perhaps there was no longer any need for women to proclaim their emancipation quite so shrilly: at any rate, Eton crops and very short skirts gave way to longer hair and lower hems.

Social change was paralleled by changes that were overtaking music and dancing. The 'red-hot baby' rhythm so completely suited to the Charleston, Black Bottom and similar dances of the twenties went right out of fashion and 'sweet music' came in.⁷² The wild dances of the twenties were seen no more and, until the latter half of the thirties, ballroom dancing was sedate, consisting mostly of the 'modern' waltz,^{*} the quickstep and a sober version of the

* See Appendix F, p.254

70. Beveridge, W. Full Employment in a Free Society p.47
 71. Ibid. p.47
 72. Dannett, S. & Rachel, F. Down Memory Lane p.129

foxtrot, then called the 'slow foxtrot'. The thirties (and later) versions of these ballroom dances were much influenced by the ballroom-dancing teachers' conferences of the twenties, which 'rescued' and modernised the waltz and 'standardised' the quickstep and foxtrot. These conferences laid down 'official' styles and tempos for all these dances, and in the thirties and forties Victor Silvester played his part by providing unlimited smooth, sweet, strict-tempo dance music.

In the latter half of this decade, however, came a development which was to disturb the tranquillity of the dancing scene, and so far as the young were concerned, to transform it completely. This was the new vogue for 'swing' music, a development of jazz, which came to England from the U.S.A.

The name 'swing' was the musician's description of the new sound and two explanations by musicians may help to convey the general picture. Mr. Sigmund Spaeth, quoted by Philip Richardson,⁷³ writes: 'Take any melody, begin and end with the original note, but between these break up the melodic line with improvisation, returning to the original melody only now and then so as to suggest it rather than follow it exactly.' Mr. Stanley Nelson writing in the 'Dancing Times' puts it this way:

'Swing consists of complex polyrhythm made up of (a) four basic beats to the bar; (b) the natural rhythms of the melody; (c) additional rhythms added by the arranger or by improvisation of the players.'

73. Richardson, P.J.S.R. History of English Ballroom Dancing p.113

f. See Appendix F

Unlike the original jazz band players, musicians in swing bands follow written arrangements and any improvisation is left to instrumental soloists.

New rhythms call for new dances. Young dancers in New York, and particularly in Harlem, found that they could not give free expression to these complex rhythms without the use of complex movements. In this way, American swing dancing, first under the name of 'Lindy Hop'⁷⁴ then as 'jitterbug' was born.⁷⁵ And with 'jitterbug' came the 'hep-cat' or avid follower of swing music.

In England, in the latter half of the thirties, the increased popularity of swing music made swing dancing a necessity. Young dancers in this country tried to evolve some movements - often indescribable - to express the new rhythm. Tempos could vary from very slow American blues, suiting the mood of the depression, to the excitement of very fast swing (up to 60 bars a minute). In the early days of this dance, young people in England danced in a frenzied way, with bad style, using acrobatic and highly dangerous movements.⁷⁶ Added to this was the fact that it was an 'on the

74. The 'Lindy Hop' made its first appearance in the U.S.A. in the late twenties and was called the 'Lindbergh Hop' to commemorate Lindbergh's flight across the Atlantic in 1927. It was lost in the 'Jazz Age' but reappeared in the thirties to be taken over by the 'swing' enthusiasts. It is thus a product of ragtime, jazz and blues as well as swing music. (Dannett & Rachel: op. cit. p.136)

75. Borrows, Frank Theory and Technique of Latin American Dancing. p.6

76. Ibid. p.173

spot' dance which did not mix with the older type of English 'moving' or progressive dancing. Jitterbug eventually came to be barred in some halls (as was the Charleston in the twenties) and might have died out as a result of the general opposition, had it not been for the influx of the American G.I.s in the early days of the war. When the Americans came over in their thousands, the dance took on a new lease of life and was much better performed.

In the meantime, there was another straw in the wind. In the U.S.A. in the thirties, an entirely new rhythm and dance from Cuba was becoming known - the so-called Rumba. The true rumba is of Afro-Cuban origin, deriving from the days of Negro slavery⁷⁷ in Cuba, and is an erotic⁷⁸ dance with violent and sinuous movements of hip, shoulder and torso. Melody and words are either non-existent or of little importance, the outstanding feature being the percussion rhythm. This uninhibited rumba is the dance of the bawdy dive or shady night-club in Cuba and is rarely seen in respectable society. The Cubans, however, also have a ballroom dance, the 'son' which is a slower and more refined version of the rumba. This ballroom dance lacks the wild freedom of the true rumba and may be accompanied by a romantic and sentimental melody and text. 'The rumba flaunts, the son insinuates.'⁷⁹ When played at a fast tempo, the 'son' is the dance generally known outside Cuba as the 'rumba'.

77. Grove's Dictionary of Music and Musicians. Ed. Eric Blom p.215

78. Scholes, Percy The Oxford Companion to Music. 9th Edition p.906

79. Lekis, Lisa Folk Dances of Latin America. p. 229

In England the rumba was the first Latin-American dance to attract attention. It was first heard of in the thirties, probably when a famous Cuban band, under the leadership of 'Don Aspiazu' played for some weeks in London. The public was not yet responsive to Cuban music and gave only a lukewarm reception to this band.⁸⁰ In the thirties, there were many arguments in the ballroom profession about the counting of the steps to this new rhythm, but the dancing public in general remained quite uninterested in the rumba until the next decade.

Another interesting feature towards the end of the thirties (and, as with the rumba, one which was to be developed in the forties) was the appearance of what might be called 'participation social dances'. These novelty dances, such as the Conga, the Lambeth Walk, the Chestnut Tree and the Hokey-Cokey, were all 'social' dances in the real meaning of the word, since they called for the participation of a group.

The 'Conga' - a simple dance in march rhythm consisting of a chain of people performing steps which might be described as '1, 2, 3, kick' - came to England from the Riviera but, according to Lekis,⁸¹ it was originally an Afro-Cuban dance, the name being derived from the African Congo. The other dances all involved actions and the singing of one particular song. Not one of these novelty dances was an isolated 'couple-dance' and therein, no doubt, lay their

80. L. Scrivener: Ed. The Complete Ballroom Dancer p.112
Part 11: Pierre. Latin-American Dancing

81. Lekis, Lisa Folk Dances of Latin America p.228
During fiesta time in Cuba conga cumparzas (bands) roam the streets attracting hordes of followers who march and dance with the typical 1, 2, 3, kick pattern. (Lekis, L. op. cit. p.228)

appeal to young and old in the days and months of mounting tension and ever-increasing fear of war. In times of anxiety and danger people discover anew for themselves the age-old truth that fears can be alleviated by rhythmic group activity.

(e) Fifth Decade: 1940 - 1950

During the forties the whole of British life was affected by World War II and its aftermath. The five years of war and, to a certain extent, the five years of austerity peace were years of hardship - but hardship tempered by a certain idealism, a great deal of sentimentality and much gregarious gaiety.

In entertainment, the high-lights were the sentimental voice of Frank Sinatra, ousting the jollier style of Bing Crosby, the singing of Vera Lynn, the 'Forces' Sweetheart' and the sound, jazz or sweet, of the big dance-bands, ranging from the American Glenn Miller's A.E.F. band, and British service bands like the Squadronnaires and the Sky-rockets, to the civilian or part-civilian bands of Geraldo, Joe Loss, Ambrose, Billy Cotton and, from 1945, Ted Heath.⁸²

Social dancing in this decade, as in all others, reflects the values and attitudes of the period. One interesting feature during the war years was the prevalence of various kinds of group or participation dances. These included 'novelty dances' such as the Conga, Lambeth Walk, Booms-a-Daisy, Palais Glide, Hokey-Cokey and Chestnut Tree first seen in the late thirties, and also 'Old Time', Country and Square dancing. 'Old Time' might be defined as the kind

82. Jewell, Derek Sound of the forties in the Sunday Times Magazine pp 12 - 15

of social dancing in vogue around 1910. It had a remarkable revival* during the war years, with Old Time clubs springing up all over the country, in which, broadly speaking, two different styles of old time dancing were taught. One was the 'traditional' based on the five foot positions of the ballet, and the other was the 20th century sequence style, based on earlier versions of the foxtrot, onestep and tango.⁸³ During the war years, country dancing shared in the general revival of interest in communal dancing. The English Folk Song and Dance Society remained in their London headquarters in spite of enemy air-raids, and found that there was growing interest in the meeting of small groups to learn country dancing. The prejudice against 'folk-dancing' as something rather cranky or old-fashioned disappeared almost entirely during this period.⁸⁴ 'Square Dancing', itself based on old country dances which English settlers had taken with them to America, but with a 'caller'⁸⁵ for the figures, became a craze in the U.S.A. in the forties, even in the big cities.⁸⁶ In England, the popularity of square dancing, already considerable, received a decided boost with the arrival of the American G.I.s in the early years of the war.

* Contrary to the expectations of most people, the revival of Old Time in the forties has proved lasting. The Old Time clubs now (1965) number thousands. For a typical dance-programme see, Appendix I.

83. Scrivener, L.Ed. The Complete Ballroom Dancer p.234
84. Kennedy, Douglas The Dance Observer New York, March 1940 p.36
'Folk-Dance: England'
85. Example of a typical 'call': ' Rope your cow and brand your calf
Swing your honey an hour and a half
You swing her and she'll swing you
Promenade home two by two.'
86. In 1946 3,000 city dwellers assembled on the Mall in New York's Central Park to 'square dance' to the music of Ed. Durlacher and the Top Hands. (Dannett & Rachel):Down Memory Lane. p.178

The 'jitterbug' dancing to swing music, already popular in England in the late thirties, continued to be danced in the early war years, still characterised by acrobatic and eccentric movements.⁸⁷ About a year after the outbreak of war, this dance became even more complicated by the introduction of a new rhythm known as 'Boogie-Woogie' - a constantly recurring rhythm of eight beats to the bar in the bass.⁸⁸ The presence of U.S. troops in England greatly increased the popularity of jitterbug and at the same time helped to produce a more polished version of the dance. In many dance-halls, however, jitterbug was still unpopular because of the danger to other dancers and because of the interference with 'progressive' dancing. But, as time went on, in the course of this decade there developed a dance, known as Jive, which expressed the rhythm of modern swing music, retained some of the essential characteristics of jitterbug, but eliminated the dangerous acrobatics. Some people still objected to jive, however, because it interfered with 'traditional' couples dancing a quickstep, and as late as the 1950's many 'No Jive' notices were still displayed. Eventually it was realised that Jive and quickstep could not be danced on the same floor at the same time.

In 1946 the rumba which, in the thirties had come to the notice of a minority of dancers,^{*} was 'recognised' by the ballroom-dancing profession. At that time, the rumba taught was the American or

* See page 158

87. Borrows, Frank Theory and Technique of Latin-American Dancing
(1961 Ed.) p.6

88. Ibid. p.6

'square' rumba, based on the 'rumba box'.⁸⁹ This is still the rumba of the U.S.A. and the Continent, but in England, it came to be superseded in the fifties (q.v.) by a different style. In England, generally, interest in Cuban music increased greatly after the war, and since about 1948 the rumba has been firmly established as a ballroom dance in London and the provinces.

The Brazilian Samba* was another Latin-American dance which became known in England about the end of the war. It was introduced to London teachers by some American teachers,⁹⁰ and the tune 'Tico-Tico' helped to make it known. Princess Margaret became an enthusiastic samba dancer and the dance soon became extremely popular both in London and in provincial cities.

One interesting general feature about dancing and popular entertainment in Britain in the late 1940's was the decline of the big dance-bands. In the 1930's and early 1940's the dance-bands, then at the height of their popularity, played most acceptably for dancing. After 1945, however, the big bands seemed increasingly not to want to bother with dancers,⁹¹ and many disappeared from the scene. The demise of the big bands was, of course, considerably hastened by two events which occurred in the U.S.A. in the mid-forties and in England in the late forties. One was the 'new sound'

* See Appendix H

89. Borrows, Frank op. cit. p.3
 90. Scrivener, L. (Ed.) op. cit. Part 11 p.113
 91. Jewell, Derek op. cit. p. 14

or 'bop'⁹² revolution which shaped a style that has lasted for twenty years, and the other was the New Orleans revival, which touched off the 'trad. - modern' jazz war, still a feature of the sixties. The only point of agreement between the two schools was that small groups were economic and big bands were not. In the Palais and other large dance-halls, the 'Silvester-style' public still danced of course to the big dance-bands, but already the 'jivers' (soon to become the 'rock-and-rollers') and the Latin-American dancers were turning to the small group.

Such, then was the dancing scene in England in the forties, during the war and the post-war years - a wealth of choice to suit all tastes and ages. In addition to the established ballroom dances (Foxtrot, Quickstep, Waltz and, occasionally, Tango) and the newer ballroom dances (Jive and Latin American) there was now a profusion of 'communal type' dances (Old Time, Novelty, Country and Square).

The vastly increased enthusiasm for social dancing in the forties, as compared with the thirties, and the popularity of the 'group-participation' dances during the war and the post-war years is not difficult to understand. Evacuation mixed up the population and tended to spread knowledge of different kinds of dances throughout the country, the 'black-out' and the absence of transport facilities

92. The new sound in the late 40's was one which stressed more adventurous cross-rhythmic patterns and accents for the drums, and a whole new range of harmonic progressions for the horns. In America, Charlie Parker, Dizzy Gillespie, Miles Davis and Thelonious Monk replaced the school of Louis Armstrong, and in Britain, too, the jazz scene was irrevocably changed.

(D. Jewell) *op. cit.*

meant an increased emphasis on the 'locality' and on the provision of one's own amusements and, finally, the greater feeling of diffused warmth and friendliness always manifested in times of war and danger could be much better expressed in the group dance-forms than in the isolated 'couple dance'.

If the forties are compared, not with the thirties, but with the twenties, an interesting contrast can be seen between the ordered, even in some cases disciplined, dancing at the end of the second war and the frenetic individualistic dances at the end of the first. The contrast is as marked as that between the long skirts (almost ankle-length) of the 'New Look' of spring 1947 and the 'flapper's' short skirt (twelve inches above the ^{ground}~~knee~~) in 1920. The mood of the two eras was completely different. The optimism and exhilaration that followed the end of the First World War was remarkably absent in the late 1940's. Gone, too, was the urge on the part of women for ever greater emancipation and, in its place came a swing in the direction of greater femininity.

(f) Sixth Decade: 1950 - 1960

The most striking features of social dancing in the fifties were, firstly the development of Latin American dancing, and secondly the coming of 'rock and roll'.

The Samba, already widely danced in the forties, had a boom in the fifties, along with the ever-growing popularity of Latin-American bands such as those of Edmundo Ros and Roberto Inglez.⁹³

93. Borrows, Frank Theory and Technique of Latin-American Dancing
1961 Ed. p.5

The rumba of the 40's continued to be popular, but very soon a new style of playing Cuban music began to be noticed. Cuban orchestras in the fifties were being influenced by American jazz and swing and were accentuating the off-beats. This combination of American jazz and Afro-Cuban music resulted in a different exciting rhythm that suggested a new dance, rather than simply a variation of the rumba.⁹⁴ Thus, in Latin America, the U.S.A. and countries taking their lead from the U.S.A. a new dance - the Mambo - came into being: a dance with one silent beat in the bar, or more precisely, one beat in every bar on which no step is taken.

In the U.S.A. and on the Continent the mambo became important in the world of dancing, but a great complication arose in English Latin-American dancing -circles when this new-type Cuban music was presented. The American and Continental type of rumba, based on the 'rumba box' as danced in the forties, was now dropped by most of the English dance-schools.⁹⁵ and a completely new type of rumba was developed. This was danced both to the new-style 'jazzed-up' Cuban 'mambo' music and also to the older style Cuban 'rumba' music. Thus, in England, the mambo is not ^{generally} taught as a separate dance, and the rumba as taught in England (by schools interested in competitive dancing) is very different from the rumba danced in America and on the Continent.

Meanwhile, during the fifties, mambo music was itself developing, and America was now using three rhythms; single mambo, double mambo

^{see} Information supplied by Dance Director Arthur Murray London Studio
 94. ^{also} Dannett, S. & Rachel, F. Down Memory Lane. p.170

95. Borrows, Frank op. cit. p. 4

and triple mambo. As always, when music develops, the dance develops accordingly. Triple mambo, involving five ^{movements} steps to one bar of music, became the basis of the 'cha - cha'.⁹⁶ The first form of this dance to reach England was called the 'cha-cha-cha', taught by most teachers to a count of '1. 2. cha cha cha' and indeed many of the commercial recordings stress this beat. With the arrival of authentic Cuban music played by Cuban bands, however, it was realised that the essential beat was being missed, and the count of '1. 2. 3. cha-cha' (or five steps to one bar of music) came to be accepted, fairly widely, as being correct.⁹⁷ The other version, however, is still taught and is a competition style.

Latin-American dancing in England, inevitably, is in the nature of a minority interest, since these dances have to be learned, but the other development of the decade - 'rock and roll' - was more in the nature of a mass phenomenon, at any rate for teenage dancers. In the forties, jitterbug had been tamed into jive, a dance suitable for the ballroom. In the fifties, however, things began to happen to the music, particularly with the release in 1955 of the film 'Rock around the Clock', featuring Bill Haley and the Comets.

This film created tremendous public interest in the 'Rock and Roll' type of dancing and large numbers of teenagers - to the accompaniment of unlimited press publicity - danced in the cinema aisles, wherever the film was shown. Early Rock and Roll was like

96. Information supplied by Dance Director. 'Arthur Murray London Studio'. See also Borrow, Frank (op. cit. p.4)

97. Borrow, Frank op. cit. p.238

early jitterbug, wild, dangerous and acrobatic, but before very long a form of Rock and Roll more suitable to the dance hall emerged. This later Rock and Roll can be thought of as a simplified form of Jive, four steps being danced to the basic figure instead of six steps or eight, as in Jive. The rocking (and sometimes rolling) action of the body is typical, but the style is flexible and it is not possible to standardise the figures.⁹⁸

In the fifties, 'Rock' as it came to be called continued to develop, associated with changes in tempo. Bands were now playing rock music over a range of tempos: 20 or less to 60 or more bars to the minute. Some adaptation was necessary for the fast 'rock' and the new feature was a tendency to simplify even further. The basic movement kept its fundamental design but the rhythm of SSSS or QQQQ came to be adopted instead of QQSS.⁹⁹

Dancing-schools wrongly considered that Rock was too simple to teach. Frank Borrows considers¹⁰⁰ that any teacher of dancing would take quite a long time before he could master and perform Rock at the level of good teen-age exponents, and that when well-practised and performed, it is an exceedingly rhythmic and satisfying dance.

One very significant feature of the fifties, so far as popular music and dancing are concerned, was the foreshadowing of the teenage

98. Scrivener, L. (Ed.) The Complete Ballroom Dancer. p.104

99. Borrows, Frank op. cit. p.174

100. Ibid. p. 9

'population explosion' of the sixties. The birth-rate for England and Wales for the years 1941 - 50 was 17.4 per thousand, compared with 14.8 per thousand for the years 1931 - 1940.¹⁰¹ This increase is mostly accounted for by the 'delayed births' at the end of the war, the net reproductive index rate for 1947 being 1.2 compared with 0.75 in 1935.¹⁰² In the late fifties, the 'bulge' as it is so often inelegantly called, was reaching its teens, and older people, helped by the publicity attending 'rock and roll' began to notice the phenomenon of the teenager in their midst.

Another interesting feature, also to reach its peak in the next decade, was the advent of cheap, unbreakable, easily portable records. In 1949, the first light and bendable long-playing records came out in America, since when 'pop music' has never looked back.

The developments of the fifties - whether Latin American or Rock and Roll-show clearly that even minor changes in rhythms can produce major changes in dance forms. Equally clear is the fact that neither the music nor the dance can be understood in isolation from the rest of society. Rock and roll and rock were teenage crazes in the fifties, continuing into the sixties, because the new type of music - exciting, rhythmic, with a pounding beat - calling for an uninhibited but basically simple dance, fitted in with the mood of the affluent, independent teenagers, now coming to regard themselves as a class apart, with safety in numbers, having their 'own music' and their 'own dancing'.

101. Carr-Saunders, Caradog Jones & Moser A Survey of Social
Conditions in England and Wales. p.9

102. Ibid. p.15

(g) Seventh Decade: 1960 - 196⁶. THE SIXTIES

The Latin American dances of the fifties have continued in popularity in the present decade, an innovation in the early 60's being the 'Bossa Nova'. As the mambo is to the Cuban rumba* so is the Bossa Nova to the Brazilian samba. It represents a fusion of American jazz or swing with Brazilian folk music, a particularly happy combination being the jazz saxophone of Stan Getz blending unforgettably with traditional samba sounds and rhythms. The music was very popular in England,¹⁰³ but the dance never really gained a firm hold in this country.¹⁰⁴ The Latin American musical idiom in general has had a considerable effect on 'pop' music and singers in the present decade, and from time to time many of the current 'top twenty' provide pleasant rumba-type or cha-cha-type music, complete with bongoes and claves but, of course, the authentic Latin American rhythm is not to be found in English or American pop songs.

'Rock and Roll' or 'Rock' which in the fifties was becoming progressively simplified, soon developed into the 'beat'. In the 'beat' a simple 1.2.1.2. count is used, and usually both partners use either their right or their left feet at any one time, instead of, say, the man using the right and the girl the left. It is thus difficult to say who is leading and who following, and there

* See page 165

103. For example 'The Girl from Ipanema' (Garota de Ipanema)

104. In the ballrooms of Brazil, however, the Bossa Nova has almost completely ousted the Samba, which is now rather looked down on as a 'low status' dance.

(Information supplied by the Cultural Attache to the Brazilian Embassy, August 1965)

is a tendency for this to change during the dance.¹⁰⁵

Early in the sixties came the 'Twist' craze. Here the tendency to simplify the expression of the body to music is carried still further. There are no standardised steps and no hold - indeed, a partner is not strictly necessary. All that is called for is the rhythmic movement of the body to music. The Twist is undoubtedly the most important development in the social dance since the advent of the waltz. The waltz ushered in the era of the 'closed couple dance' and spelt the doom (except for 'Old Time') of 'open couple' set and sequence dances. The Twist, in its turn, ushered in the era of 'solo' or 'partnerless' dancing, now accepted as completely normal amongst the young, but still regarded as a rather startling phenomenon by the middle-aged.

This dance has inspired a considerable number of articles in journals and newspapers, but none of them throws any light on the actual origin of the Twist. Where did the rhythmic hip and arm movements come from in the first place, who first performed them, and why? The answers to these questions will probably never be known for certain, but one theory (the writer's) is that the movements of the twist probably originated with singers not dancers. Long before the days of the gyrations of Elvis Presley, it was the custom for American popular singers (very often coloured) to emphasise the rhythm of the music by a subtle hip-movement. English singers would be more inclined to use their arms for this. It is possible,

105. Borrows, Frank Theory and Technique of Latin American Dancing
p.174

therefore, that the hip movements of the Twist originated with vocalists, not dancers, performing exaggerated versions of their normal hip-swaying to the very strong beat of the early Chubby Checker records in 1960. These exaggerated rhythmic hip-movements might then have been imitated by dancers on tiny floors, in clubs such as the Peppermint Lounge, New York's 'Twist Centre'. The Twist, of course, needed less floor space than any previous dance ever recorded.

Whatever the actual origin was, there seems no doubt that the Twist was born in America. Indeed, so apparently alien was it to Britain in the beginning that an intensive public campaign was necessary before it really 'caught on' with the British public. In this campaign, the large commercial interests spared no effort. By the summer of 1961, the Twist had become popular in Parisian night clubs, and from there it spread to the 'exclusive' night clubs in London's West End. By autumn 1961 it was taken up by the Mecca and Arthur Rank dance-hall chain, by Arthur Murray's London dance studios, and by the record companies. Towards the end of 1961, the American Film Companies joined in the campaign. Paramount produced a Twist feature called: 'Hey, let's twist' which had been shot in New York's Peppermint Lounge, and Columbia made 'Twist Around the Clock' deliberately echoing 'Rock Around the Clock'. Columbia's publicity manager in Britain summoned 700 teenagers at 48 hours' notice to a special preview. Within ten minutes the teenagers were twisting in the foyer and the aisles: thus encouraged,

Columbia started on a £7,500 publicity campaign.¹⁰⁶

The collaboration and synchronisation of the different commercial elements is of great interest. For example, when the London run of Paramount's 'Hey, let's Twist' started, the Arthur Murray School of Dancing in Leicester Square staged a demonstration of the Twist in the foyer and distributed complimentary tickets for the film. As the film had been shot in the Peppermint Lounge, E.M.I. then weighed in with a record called 'The Peppermint Twist'. When the Columbia film went to the provinces the provincial Rank ballrooms were ready to back any stunts the film company cared to arrange. Local cinema managers were instructed to get in touch with as many stores as possible so that they might all give their goods a 'Twist' angle. Thus, hairdressers produced 'The Twist - a spiral upsweep coiffure', dress manufacturers displayed dresses with flared skirts or pleats below the knee - 'The Twist Dress' - and shoe manufacturers did their bit with 'Twisties'.¹⁰⁷

In spite of all this ingenuity, the teenage market showed itself very reluctant to be converted from rock and roll, and in 1961 they still tended to 'rock' to the Twist. In financial terms, the publicity campaigns for the Paramount and Columbia films were comparative failures, especially if compared with the success of Columbia's predecessor: 'Rock Around the Clock'. But although the Film companies did not reap the expected financial benefits, they

106. Turner, Graham 'Encounter' June 1962. 'Inside the Twist'

107. Ibid.

sowed the seeds of the mass craze for the dance. Within a few weeks the Twist had soared to national popularity and the record boom began in earnest. The first Twist long-playing disc appeared at Christmas 1961 and sold as fast as it could be produced. Now, everyone tried to jump on the band-waggon. 'Dance the Twist' by Normie Dwyer appeared as a paperback on January 20th at 2/6 and a first print of 125,000 was sold out in ten days. Shopkeepers everywhere, with no promptings now from cinema managers, tried their hardest to cash in on the Twist craze by linking their products, wherever possible, to the new dance. Schools of dancing and teachers of dancing (many of whom had refused to have anything to do with the Twist earlier) now vied with one another in advertising lessons in the Twist.¹⁰⁸

Although it took such an intensive public campaign to popularise the Twist (in striking contrast to 'Rock-and-Roll' which 'just grew on people'), once established, there could be no doubt of the Twist's enormous and compulsive appeal to millions. Even now, long after the heyday of this dance, a roomful of people will sit and talk at a party ignoring waltz, foxtrot, quickstep and Latin-American music, but the minute a Twist record is played it is a certainty that some people will get up and dance. There is a compulsion about Twist music which makes people want to move their bodies to it, and once the novel sight of English people using their hips in a dance became acceptable, inhibitions quickly faded away. A great part

108. Turner, Graham 'Encounter' June 1962. 'Inside the Twist'

of the appeal of this dance lay, of course, in its simplicity and its individuality. No-one could say any longer: 'I don't dance', since no steps needed to be learnt. The movements could range from the wild exhibitionism of an athletic teenager to the controlled subtlety of the 'middle-aged' version, as demonstrated by Victor Sylvester in his television series of dancing lessons.

It would, indeed, be a mistake to think of the Twist as the personal property of the young. Normie Dwyer¹⁰⁹ has pointed out that the simplicity of the dance and its weight-reducing properties made the Twist a dance-craze with the 'over-forties' and quotes an opinion from this age-group:

'The older folks like it because you move quite separately and therefore don't have to worry about your partner's feet. And the movements are so easy.....'

Of course the Twist can look grotesque when performed by a stout, elderly, untalented man or woman - but this surely would have been equally true of, say, the 19th century polka. The alleged vulgarity or flaunted sexuality of the Twist has also come under fire, but again the sexual aspects of any dance can be either subdued or exaggerated according to taste and temperament. In any event, those who enjoy (or used to enjoy) dancing the Twist can count themselves in good company, artistically and socially. From the artistic point of view, Robert Helpman has demonstrated on television that he is an expert Twist exponent. Socially, the Twist can be said to have received the highest possible cachet when

it was included in the programme at the Queen's dance given at Windsor Castle in April 1963, to celebrate Princess Alexandra's engagement.¹¹⁰

The Twist probably reached the height of its popularity in the early months of 1962. Today, at the time of writing (May 1965), many claim that it is completely out-dated, having been superseded first by the 'Blue-beat' and then by the 'Shake'. The latter is a curious, highly individualistic dance in which the feet hardly move, but the legs vibrate, the hands gesticulate, the shoulders swing and the head quivers and twitches. No particular partner is necessary - it may be danced in a mixed group, or by a group of boys only or (more frequently) girls only. Each dancer appears to be utterly self-absorbed, wearing the rapt expression of one in a closed-in private world.

The advent of the shake can be understood better if its less well-known predecessor, the blue-beat, is first examined. Towards the end of 1963, 'rhythm and blues', which had long been popular in America, enjoyed a vogue in Britain.¹¹¹ This type of music - noisy and hypnotic, epitomised by the Chuck Berry sound - might be described as 'blues songs' 'hotted-up' to swing music, sometimes slow, sometimes fast but always with a strong, rhythmic, hypnotic

110. Correspondence (May 1963) between the writer and the Asst. Press Secretary to the Queen.

111. New Melody Express September 13, 1963. (Derek Johnson)
'Rhythm and blues is at last beginning to register over here...'
New Melody Express December 31, 1963.
'Rhythm and blues is enjoying more interest in Britain....'

beat. The Mersey groups made considerable use of this musical form and soon the basic twist sound (and dance) became rather dated.

No particular dance seems to have been done to rhythm and blues, but this new sound paved the way for the coming of blue-beat. The real name of blue-beat is the 'Ska' or 'Ska-blues', a form of music and dance well-known in Jamaica. In Jamaica the ska derives from the dancing and music inside a religious revivalist cult known as 'Pocomania'.¹¹² When combined with American rhythm and blues (which swept over Jamaica in the 1940's) Pocomanian music and dance became the ska.¹¹³ As far as is known, the dance and the music were first introduced into Britain by West Indian immigrants in 1959 or 1960. A number of blue-beat records were made and launched about that time but they were aimed largely at the West Indian market and, naturally, were not widely-known outside the coloured communities and certain clubs in Soho and Brixton.

In March of 1964, however, Millie Small, a Jamaican teenager, produced a ska version of 'Lollipop' - an old American pop song. It was an immediate success and, retitled the 'bluebeat sound', the new musical idiom caught on with teenagers throughout the country.

-
112. During slavery in Jamaica all that had survived of African religion was a cult known in the island as Myalism. This came from the surviving fragments of former African secret societies. Its central ceremony was a death-and-resurrection dance. Towards the end of slavery this cult fused with the fundamentalist Baptist Christianity of negro American slave missionaries, brought over to the island by their loyalist masters after the American revolution. The fusion produced a new religion in Jamaica - what is now known as Pocomania.
(H.O.L. Patterson. Unpublished Ph.D. Thesis. 'The Sociology of Slavery'. 1965 London)
113. 'The Dance Invasion' by Orlando Patterson in 'New Society' Sept. 15, 1966

'Now comes the blue beat'. Ezz Reco, a Jamaican band leader, says how to dance it: 'Imagine you have a terrible tummy-ache and a twitch at the same time. You've just got to move around to relieve the pain - well, man, that's blue beat. It may look like you're suffering but the truth is, you're having a whole heap of fun.'¹¹⁴

'They all dance the Blue Beat - stiff at knees, throw arms everywhere. Hips to the side four beats at a time and the rhythm is like a locomotive thumping along a track, sound like a drum and the words are really mad.'¹¹⁵

Different versions of the dance there might have been,¹¹⁶ but about the instantly recognisable 'ska' or blue beat music there was no doubt - a fast, hypnotic, monotonous rhythm and a very heavily accented 'off-beat'. In its hey-day in 1964 all manner of contrived and commercialised blue-beat was perpetrated and soon enough the distinctive music went the way of many other teenage popular crazes. The accompanying movements, however, did not die out and became the basis of the very widely known 'Shake',¹¹⁷ both in Britain and the U.S.A. This is yet another example of culture diffusion as an explanation of new dance-forms, and is particularly interesting in that here a small immigrant minority culture has influenced the

114. Quoted by New Musical Express. March 1964

115. Hanblett, C. and Deverson, J. Generation X. p.13
(Quotation from Peter Laccohee in June 1964)

116. See Appendix J for detailed description as given by the Official Board of Ballroom Dancing.

117. 'The Dance Invasion' Orlando Patterson. 'New Society'
September 15, 1966

dominant culture of the host community.

The 'Merseysound', 'Rhythm and Blues', 'Bluebeat' and so on are of course bound up with one of the most striking teenage phenomena of the sixties - the springing up all over the country of 'groups', from the famous Beatles and Rolling Stones to hosts of semi-professional and amateur groups all over the country. There are now said to be some 25,000 beat-groups in Britain: young people, making music for young people, but not, the cynic will add, without the aid of the middle-aged middlemen of the pop music industry - the managers, disc jockeys, recording supervisors and P.R.O.s.¹¹⁸ This is not the place to discuss the merits or demerits of pop music, nor to analyse its hold on the young, but the point must be made that contemporary pop music and contemporary dancing can never be separated, and that a change in the musical idiom will bring about a change in the dance-form.

Part of the appeal of the groups and the shake has been well put by an articulate (University) teenager (May, 1964):

'It's been a good term socially, thanks to the marvellous Mersey beat, as Aberdeen like every other town in the British Isles has its local groups and we have a student group as well. The great thing now is for societies to hire a group for an evening to have a party in the Dive in the union. This is small, dark and cellar-like and when you get it crowded with fanatically yelling and shaking people and the group pounding away, the atmosphere is terrific. The electric guitar is absolutely made for such a small stuffy hole - you can really feel the music and I find that the insistent beat results in a feeling very like being drunk. Of course it gets terribly hot - even the walls are streaming and after an hour or so of frenzied activity one feels completely limp. But this is

118. At present, however, (1964/65) a great many 'backroom' people in the record industry are very young indeed. (Information supplied by Maureen Cleave of the 'Evening Standard'.)

marvellous once in a way, letting oneself go and shaking away all troubles and worries'

119

In the 'wake of the shake' has come a never-ending stream of gimmick dances (Zizzle, Whack, Bang, Block,¹²⁰ Bird, Duck, Frug, Jerk) but in all of these there is an element of bluebeat or shake. Most of these 'modern beat dances' as they might, generically, be called, differ from the shake in that it is permissible to move, even to leap, about, to use actual dance steps and emphatic arm movements. The new dances are probably born in the teenage clubs and in a mysterious fashion are very rapidly picked up by dancing teenagers everywhere, helped no doubt by Television shows like Rediffusion's 'Ready, Steady, Go'. On the whole, these new dances seem to be gone before they have really arrived and it is unlikely that any of them individually will have the staying-power of the twist. The partnerless and uninhibited dance-form may, however, be here to stay, so far as teenage dancing is concerned.

In every period so far considered, some link-up has been found between the dances currently in fashion and the climate of society. To what extent is this true of the sixties?

One of the most striking things about dancing in the sixties is that, for the first time in the history of the social dance in England, there exists a gulf between young people (defined as between about thirteen and twenty-five) and the older generation. The over-25's dance the traditional ballroom dances, Latin American and jive

119. Extract from letter written to the writer.

120. See PLATE VIII

PLATE VIII



Mod girls dancing the Block at Soho's Scene Club.

and sometimes even the twist, dances which are regarded with some scorn by the young who tend to concentrate on the shake and its gimmick successors, danced 'solo' without even a 'hand-hold'. The 'modern' dances are felt to belong to the young, in the same way as (erroneously in the writer's view) pop music is often considered to be exclusive teenage property.

This of course reflects the gulf, always present to some extent, but now manifest as never before, between young people and the older generation in our society. The 'cult of the young', as it is sometimes called, derives firstly from the sheer weight of numbers (resulting from the high birth rate at the end of the war and in the immediate post-war years, as mentioned in the previous section); secondly from the relative affluence of working teenagers in an era of high wages and full employment; and thirdly from the combined efforts of all commercial interests to woo the teenager, make him feel important and extract from him as much money as possible. Bearing in mind these factors, together with the rapid scientific advance and technological change of the sixties which has the effect of putting knowledge and power in the hands of the young and rendering out-of-date the traditional wisdom of their elders, it is not surprising that we should find ourselves living in an era where 'to be young' if not 'very heaven' is the only way to be 'with it.' And no one need wonder that this 'special generation' should have

its own language, its own music and its own dancing.¹²¹

It is, moreover, very interesting that this style of dancing is 'classless' (as is pop music). The change in class attitude to dancing has already been traced - to dance well and with style being the mark of a gentleman from the 13th century onwards until the decline in social status in the late 19th century, culminating in the idea that a good ballroom dancer must be something of a 'gigolo' or 'outsider'. There is no 'good' or 'bad' in modern beat dancing and there is certainly no style distinctive of any particular social class. This factor, too, must be a reflection of a change in young people's attitudes, this time in the sphere of social class. No-one would deny that class consciousness still exists, particularly at the two extremes of the 'social ladder' but, in an age when a Liverpool accent provokes more acclaim than an 'Oxford' one, and when a 'career open to talents' is on the way to realisation, it is clear that the sociological 'dimensions' of class, status and power are more confused and fluid than ever before.

It is not easy to explain the typical teenage style of dancing - that is, either 'solo' in a group or with a partner, but with no contact, not even a hand-hold as in jive or rock-and-roll. The

121. In this connection, it is interesting to consider Eisenstadt's hypothesis that age groups, youth movements, etc. do not exist in all societies but arise only under very specific conditions. In modern societies, for example, a 'lack of any clear definition of the roles of youth by adults necessarily makes youth groups one of the most important channels through which change takes place and sometimes develops them into channels of outright rebellion and deviance.'
Eisenstadt From Generation to Generation. p.323

obvious argument would seem to be that, in a permissive society, today's sexually precocious teenagers have plenty of opportunity elsewhere for contact with the opposite sex, and therefore prefer to use the dance to express their individuality and response to the music, rather than as an excuse for cuddling their boy or girl friends. But some teenagers, indicating that they are just as fastidious and self-conscious as any other generation of young people, say that they positively dislike the close hold demanded by the 'old-fashioned' ballroom dances, particularly when dancing with someone they do not know. These two lines of explanation are not, of course, contradictory but could operate together within a context of strong teenage solidarity and conformity.

To sum up the style and technique of the modern dance-form is both complicated and paradoxical. The dancers look 'sexy' yet no bodily contact exists between partners, if partners there be, the dancers show the minimum of grace but the maximum of rhythm with intense concentration on the 'beat', there is a strong element of exhibitionism yet frequently the dancers appear self-absorbed and oblivious to the outside world, there are no rules to the dance yet somehow, at any one time, most dancers seem to be doing the same thing. Although this style of dancing is new, so far as England is concerned, it is anything but new in the history of the dance. All primitive dancing is of this nature, the 'partnered-up' style being a product of the ballrooms of civilisation, and in comparison artificial and inhibiting. It may be that today's young

people want to dissociate themselves completely from the traditional ballroom style of dancing and much prefer a link with the jungle, a theory which seems to be borne out by the insistent primitive beat of modern popular music, and also by the shaggy 'caveman' look of some of the best-loved 'groups'. Indeed, one might go so far as to say that contemporary social dancing has returned to the beginning of the cycle - to primitive dance.

Perhaps these dances and this style of dancing are not inappropriate to an independent teenage generation brought up in a graceless and ugly environment, but surrounded by the spell of magical syncopated beat, a generation less class-conscious than their predecessors, rebellious and individualistic yet strongly conformist within their own conventions, sexually alert and relatively uninhibited yet not without the self-consciousness typical of adolescence.

BIBLIOGRAPHYCHAPTER VIII

- | | | |
|------------------------------|---|---|
| BENNETT, R. | A Picture of the Twenties | Vista Books. 1961 |
| BEVERIDGE, W. | Full Employment in a Free Society | Allen & Unwin. 1944 |
| BORROWS, Frank | Theory and Technique of Latin-American Dancing | F. Miller Ltd. 1961 |
| CARR-SAUNDERS, JONES & MOSER | Social Conditions in England & Wales | O.U.P. 1958 |
| CASTLE, Irene & Vernon | Modern Dancing 1914 | Harper Brothers Available in B.M. |
| COLLIER, J. & LANG, I. | Just the Other Day | Hamish Hamilton 1932 |
| CROZIER, Gladys B. | The Tango and how to Dance it (1913) | In B.M. |
| DANNETT, S. & RACHEL, F. | Down Memory Lane | Greenberg, N.Y. 1954 |
| DWYER, Normie | Dance the Twist | Britannia Books 1962 |
| EISENSTADT | From Generation to Generation | |
| FRANKS, A. | Social Dance: A Short History | Routledge & K. Paul 1963 |
| GRAVES, L. & HODGE, A. | A Social History of Great Britain: 1918 - 1939 | Faber & Faber |
| GROVE | Dictionary of Music and Musicians. Ed. Eric Blom | Longmans, Green & Co. |
| HAMBLETT, C. & DEVERSON, J. | Generation X | |
| HUTT, Allen | The Post-War History of the British Working Class | Victor Gollancz 1937 |
| JACKSON, Stanley | The Savoy: Romance of a great Hotel | F. Muller 1964 |
| JOHNSTON, R. St. | History of Dancing | Simpkin, Marshal, Hamilton, Kent & Co. 1906 |
| KURATH, G. & CHILKOVSKY, N. | (Jazz Choreology, in | Congres Internationale des Sciences Anthropologiques et Ethnologiques |
| A. WALLACE (Ed.) | (Men and Cultures | |
| LEKIS, Lisa | Folk Dances of Latin America | The Scarecrow Press Inc. N.Y. 1958 |

MONTGOMERY, John	The Twenties: An Informal Short History	Unwin Bros. Ltd. 1957
NELSON, Stanley	Dance Bands: Addenda to History of English Ballroom Dancing. (P.J.S. Richardson)	Herbert Jenkins
NICHOLS, J.B.	The Sweet and Twenties	Weidenfeld & Nicholson 1958
RICHARDSON, P.J.S.	History of English Ballroom Dancing	Herbert Jenkins
SACHS, Curt	World History of the Dance	W.W. Norton 1937
SCHOLES, P.	Oxford Companion to Music	
SCRIVENER, L. (Ed.)	The Complete Ballroom Dancer	Evans Bros. 1957
TESSIMOND, A.S.J.	Selection	Putnam 1959

CHAPTER IX(a) SOCIO-HISTORICAL SUMMARY

At the outset of this study the hypothesis was put forward that variations in the social dance are never accidental, but are linked with all other aspects of society; in other words, that the social dance forms an integral part of the total culture pattern of any society.

The sociological method used to examine this hypothesis was that of investigation, observation and analysis of 'repetitious uniformities of individuals and groups' in one country (England) over a given period of history (13th century to the present day).

At this stage, a socio-historical summary of the general findings will be useful, bearing in mind the following points. The sociologist is of necessity concerned with trends and generalities and not with unique occurrences or special instances. It is, therefore, legitimate, in summing up the complicated pattern of the developing social dance in England over the period in question to concentrate upon the changes and innovations in any period, rather than to mention every single dance known at the time. From the point of view of the hypothesis, what is continuing to be danced in any particular period is not so significant as what is new (for which the time must be ripe) and what is dropped, as out of date.

In the 13th century dancing consisted of estampies, rounds and caroles. These were danced by the 'nobles' in the artificial and restrained way typical of the medieval approach of the knight to his lady, and the two latter dances were performed in a much

more boisterous way by the less chivalrous 'folk'. In the 14th and 15th centuries came the addition of the processional form of dance then made possible by the invention of chimneys which allowed a greater expanse of floor-space. Of great significance, too, was the influence of France, and French customs learnt from the nobles captured during the early years of the Hundred Years' War.

In the early 16th century dance history in England is on a surer footing since, with the publication in 1521 of Copeland's 'Manner of Dancing Bace dances after the use of France', contemporary records become available. We know that the dance of 16th century England for Court and nobles was the Basse Danse, much influenced by the dances of the French court, which were watched and admired by Henry VIII and his courtiers at the Field of the Cloth of Gold. A further dance of Court and nobles at this time was the slow and solemn Pavane, characterised, as was the Basse Danse, by dignified steps, befitting the heavy dresses and long robes of the period.

In the second half of the 16th century the slow and dignified style of Court dancing gave way to the gay and swift Galliards, Courantoes and La Voltas, so beloved of Queen Elizabeth I, and so much in keeping with the adventurous and joyous spirit of the Elizabethans and with their robust attitude to women. This was a period of greater harmony and freer mixing of the social classes than ever before in England and it is, therefore, not surprising that in this period (in addition to the dances already mentioned) the English country dances of the 'people' were taken up by Court

and nobles.

Seventeenth century England saw a decline in enthusiasm for the social dance with the death of Elizabeth, the new enthusiasm for ballet and masque, the Civil War, the execution of Charles I, and the establishment of the Commonwealth. In this century, apart from the country dances which continued to be popular, the formal and stately type of dance came back into favour, with the Gavotte, a devitalised Galliard, and a much slower Courantoe.

In the first half of the 18th century the best-known dance at Court and Assembly was the graceful, stylised, mannered Minuet, essentially a product of its age and entirely suitable to the early 18th century world of fashion. By the second half of the 18th century, however, it was gradually ousted by the warmer contredanse, cotillon and allemande, and in the early 19th century by the French Quadrille and, unforgettably, the Waltz.

Increasing freedom in the relations between the sexes was now being paralleled by increasing freedom in dance-forms. Thus, the waltz - 'that indecent foreign dance' to quote the Times of July 16th, 1816 - was to usher in an era of the 'closed couple' dance, as opposed to the more impersonal 'open couple' of minuet, quadrille and country dance. The waltz, rhythmic, romantic and fullblooded - utterly different from the dainty, precise minuet - fitted in so well with the romantic revival, and the trend towards naturalness and spontaneity that, aided by the Strauss compositions, it succeeded in dominating all other dance-forms until the advent of the Polka in the 1840's.

The Polka, another closed couple dance, was gay, vital and spirited: well-adapted to the quickening tempo of social change in mid-19th century England. It became a craze in the year 1844 but died out before the turn of the century. The closing years of the 19th century saw social dancing at a very low ebb in England. Evangelical religion was no friend of the social dance, the army of workers, men and women, playing their part in the Industrial Revolution, had neither facilities nor energy for dancing, and the late Victorian upper classes and upper-middle classes were too industrious, too respectable (at any rate outwardly) and perhaps too inhibited to enjoy dancing. At all events, now, for the first time in the history of dancing in England, it became 'bad form' for a man to dance well.

After the turn of the century, however, dancing (but of a very different kind from anything that had gone before) became extremely popular again. Apart from the tango craze of 1911/12, the predominating influence on dancing in England in the early part of the 20th century was unquestionably American ragtime. This type of music arrived in England around 1911, and dictated the free-and-easy onestep and early foxtrot of the days before the First World War. The restless and feverish postwar decade continued to revel in the syncopated music of the early jazz bands, but they wanted new dances. They came, of course, from America: notably the Charleston and the Black Bottom.

The thirties and the forties saw ragtime developing into the new rhythms of 'swing' music with swing dancing as its counterpart

in the U.S.A. Jitterbug and jive was the answer in England, greatly influenced by the arrival of G.I. Joe in the early war years. Jive, sometimes frenzied, was the dance of the young in the anxious days of wartime upheaval. The not-so-young tended to forget their worries in the group participation dances of the day: novelty dances to the accompaniment of a particular song, country, square and 'Old Time'.

In the decades after the war innovations in dancing can be summarised as, on the one hand, Latin American which makes a steady minority appeal to those who, in changing times, seek a change from the traditional ballroom dances: and, on the other hand, the new individualistic, partnerless dances such as the Twist and the Shake and their successors which have such a strong appeal for the confident teenagers of today who, possibly, prefer to use the dance to express their individuality and even to 'show off' rather than as an excuse for an embrace. The strong emphasis on rhythm and beat to the exclusion of melody in this type of dancing is an indication that contemporary teenage social dancing has, in some respects, returned to the beginning of the cycle - to primitive dance, where (in extreme instances) the stamping of feet is the only accompaniment necessary.

(b) TESTING OF HYPOTHESIS

The hypothesis has been borne out in a general way by the above summary. It may, however, be tested in a more specific way by enlarging on some aspects of society touched on in the summary, and correlating changes in those aspects with changes in the social dance. For this purpose, the following will be considered:

- (1) Relations between the sexes and the social dance.

- (2) Social stratification and the social dance.
- (3) Social prestige and the social dance.
- (4) Movement, gesture and the social dance.
- (5) Social and political history, culture diffusion and the social dance.

(1) Relations between the sexes and the social dance

The medieval attitude of chivalrous and distant love has already been linked with the constrained and artificial way of medieval court dancing, and has been contrasted with the more realistic and robust attitude to women of Elizabethan days, exemplified both in the Elizabethan dances (particularly La Volta) and in Shakespeare's plays. The 18th century era of politeness and formality between the sexes, with the accent on manners, etiquette and convention, is mirrored in the stately Gavotte and the precise Minuet, while the 19th century sees an easing of constraint and the beginning of women's emancipation. It is no coincidence that the mid years of the 19th century fully accept waltz and polka (closed couple dances permitting a woman to dance with a number of different partners) and that the year 1869 sees the publication of J.S. Mill's 'Subjection of Women'. The next stage is the casual, much more free-and-easy relationship between the sexes when, particularly after the first World War, newly-emancipated woman no longer has any claim to be regarded as mysterious and romantic. This new attitude to woman is typified in the casual, crazy and sometimes crude rag-time dances of the twenties, and continues, with modifications, into the era of jive, and particularly rock-and-roll, a dance where, sometimes, the girl can lead and the man has to follow.

The sixties are too close to permit of anything but speculation. Clearly, this is a period in which previously accepted norms of 'masculinity' and 'femininity' are changing, at any rate as regards outward appearance. Boys and young men wear their hair long and spend a great deal of money on colourful clothes: while girls may, if they wish, appear even at parties and dances wearing old jeans and sweaters. It can surely be no coincidence that an age which permits previously established masculine and feminine 'roles' to be mixed up in this way, also permits social dancing in an equally indiscriminate way - where girls may dance in a group of girls, boys in a group of boys, or boys and girls together, but without specific partners.

(2) Social stratification and the social dance

In medieval times there was a marked difference between the dancing of the nobles and that of the peasants or common people. The couple dance known as the 'Estampie' was, it is thought, a dance of the Court alone, and although rounds and caroles were danced by both strata, the solemn stepping of the nobles so little resembled the cavorting of the 'folk' that they could scarcely be regarded as the same dance. Similarly, in the early 16th century there was a pronounced distinction between the dances of upper and lower strata, the dignified and stately Basse Danse and Pavane being danced at Court and by the upper classes but not by the common people. The dances of the countryside were 'democratic' in that they were ring and round dances without a 'head' or leading couple, whereas the court dances tended to be of the 'processional' type which eminently

suited a hierarchical society, since the order of precedence in the dance could be exactly matched to social rank.

Thus, from medieval times up to mid-16th century, the wide gulf between 'high' and 'low' in society was paralleled by marked differences in the social dance. In the second half of the 16th century, society was still rigidly stratified and, correspondingly, there were many dances (for example Galliard, Couranto, La Volta) which belonged to Court and nobles and not to the people. In this period, however, there was a tendency for a somewhat easier mixing of the different 'estates' and in Elizabethan England it was by no means unusual for the lord of the manor and his family to join in 'country dancing' with his tenants, on high days and holidays. (Page 64 Note 38). It goes without saying that this mixing implied complete acceptance, on everyone's part, high and low, of his strictly defined 'station' within a rigid social structure. These attitudes continued into the 17th and 18th centuries, with the 18th century Minuet typifying the gulf between the strata, but the country dance still affording frequent possibilities for mixing, on appropriate occasions.

As the 'estate' type of social stratification began gradually to dissolve into the 'class structure' system in the 19th century, there were considerable changes. In the course of the 19th century there came to be a strong similarity in the dances of all social classes, since the dances of the day (Quadrilles, Lancers, Waltzes and Polkas) were becoming widely known and enjoyed by all. (Page 126 Note 4). The question then was whether the upper classes could

preserve the exclusiveness not of what they danced, but of where they danced.

Almack's, in the early years of the century, set a standard of exclusiveness which became a byword, and the other early Assembly Rooms did their best to copy this impossible standard. The Assembly Rooms kept their exclusiveness during the first two-thirds of the century but they were fighting a losing battle in the face of a society steadily moving towards a more democratic way of life. The Assemblies gradually grew less fashionable and in the last third of the century a number of 'Popular Assembly Rooms' were built, to cater for public demand. It would of course be a mistake to see in this development any evidence of a diminishing 'class consciousness' in England in the latter part of the 19th century. When the original Assembly Rooms became less fashionable, 'society' ceased to patronise them and preferred to dance at balls given privately by society hostesses in large town residences. In the actual dance-forms, an interesting class aspect persisted into the 20th century, in that the Popular Assemblies featured sequence dances, such as the Veleta, never to be seen at a society function, and preferred the 'Trois Temps' waltz to the more fashionable 'Deux Temps'.

The advent of the modern Palais de Danse after the end of the first World War was the beginning of dancing for the 'masses', or the real democratisation of the social dance. Partly this was a question of demand and supply. At the end of the war, the mass of the population, better off in the days of the post-war boom than ever before, had a great urge to dance, but not to string orchestras

playing veletas and lancers. They wanted modern jazz bands and the new ragtime dances, but could not afford to patronise the fashionable hotels and restaurants which provided them. For this new dancing public, the Palais de Danse was to be the answer. The first was the Hammersmith Palais de Danse, opened in 1919, soon followed by the Palais de Danse in Birmingham. These and others which followed had perfectly sprung spacious floors and top-quality modern orchestras. In 1920, for example, Hammersmith Palais featured Dominic la Rocca and the famous 'Original Dixieland Jazz Band' from America, while in the 1960's, one of the bands which plays regularly at the Hammersmith Palais is the well-known Joe Loss and his orchestra. It is an interesting and by no means insignificant sidelight on the 'democratisation' of the social dance that this was the band chosen by the Queen to play at Windsor Castle for the Ball given in April 1963 to celebrate the engagement of Princess Alexandra.

The success of the Palais de Danse encouraged the opening of popular dance-halls and dance-hall chains everywhere in the British Isles. It can, thus, be said that ballroom dancing is now fully democratised, in the sense that the best facilities are within the reach of all, and that the same dances are performed regardless of social class position. The 'ultimate' in democratic dance-forms has perhaps been reached with contemporary 'modern beat' dancing. Here the only barrier is that of age-group. Since no special style has to be learnt and no particular steps have been handed down by tradition, young people of widely varying background, experience and education can join in freely if they so wish.

There is still, however, a great gulf between where the different social classes dance, and how much they pay. The 'deb.-type' young girls and their partners, for example, who do the modern dances at Annabel's or at the Saddle Room, or who dance more formally at Queen Charlotte's Ball are enjoying the same dances as the shop assistants and typists at the local discotheque or Palais, but they will never meet. This is inevitable, and taken completely for granted, in our society where class boundaries are fluid and fluctuating but where, for that very reason, consciousness of class goes very deep.

(3) Social prestige and the social dance

In medieval times it was a mark of courtly grace to dance well. In 14th century England, Chaucer's squire could 'juste and eke dance and well pourtraie and write' and indeed from the Middle Ages to mid-19th century there was no break in the attitude that skill in dancing was one of the accomplishments which carried great social prestige.

In the late Victorian era this ceased to be true. To dance with skill and grace was no longer the hallmark of a gentleman; at its mildest, it was distinctly bad form and at its worst was indicative of a rake or gigolo.

This reversal of social attitudes was originally due to the influence of evangelical religion on all classes of society, resulting in the outward preserving of the respectabilities of a sober, industrious and serious way of life. But the fact that dancing was at this time becoming a pastime available to the 'masses' contributed greatly to its loss of social prestige especially as the 'masses' rapidly became much better dancers than their social betters.

Now that dancing is available to all, any 'social cachet' that may still remain applies only to where one dances and not what or how.

(4) Movement, gesture and the social dance

Since, at the outset of the study, dancing was defined in terms of rhythmical movements, a word has to be said about the way in which changes in movement and gesture of the social dance correlate with changes in society.

In many instances, the movement of the social dance can be seen to reflect the movements of contemporary everyday life, at any rate for those classes in society who dance. This can be seen very clearly in the 'reverences' or bows and the stately slow tread of the Basse Danse and also in the bows, curtseys and tiny precise steps of the minuet. (The movements of the dance are of course dictated to a considerable extent by another aspect of the culture pattern - the clothes currently in fashion.) The mirroring of the movements of everyday life can equally well be seen in the 'natural walking movement' of the one-step of the 1920's, in the 'shaking hands' position of the partners in jive, and in many figures of the ballroom rumba which represent such everyday Cuban movements as stepping on cockroaches, or walking round the rims of discarded cart-wheels.¹

'Movement always tells the truth', says Martha Graham, a statement which must mean more than the mere reflection of everyday life. The dance-sociologist would take this to mean that the movements of the social dance are an expression not only of contemporary life, but

1. Information supplied by Dance Director, Arthur Murray Studio, London

also of the mood of the times: whether the movement is that of the dignified Basse Danse and Pavane, the leaps and whirls of La Volta, the mincing intricate steps of the Minuet, the casual walk of the One-step and early Foxtrot, the contortions of the Twist or the twitchings of the Shake.

It would undoubtedly be too facile to see in the movements of twist and shake and their successors a reflection of a neurotic, 'mixed-up', drug-taking younger generation, though the analysis is tempting, particularly in the case of the tense jerkiness of the shake. Observations along these lines can only be speculative, and any analysis of the sixties must wait until the decade can be seen in perspective.

(5) Social and political history, culture diffusion and the social dance

At all periods a close relationship can be seen between dance-history and social and political history, particularly when it involves the movement of peoples. This is illustrated by such examples as: the coming of the Carole and Estampie to England following the Albigensian massacre in Provence in 1208 (page 35), the influence of the captured French nobles during the Hundred Years' War on the shaping of the Basse Danse in England (page 41), the setback to social dancing and the concentration on 'indoors' forms during the period of the Commonwealth (page 81), the upsurge of English interest in Scottish dances following the repeal in 1781 of the 1746 Act of Proscription, and the prowess of the Scots in the Peninsular Wars (page 108), the artificial prolongation of the life of the Minuet in

England by émigré French aristocrats (page 96), the success of the Polka, Polonaise, Mazurka and Redowa after the Polish Revolution of 1831 (pages 109, 114), the innovations brought into the social dance by the arrival of American troops in both World Wars (pages 135, 160, 161) and, finally, the institution of Negro slavery in North America, South America and the West Indies giving rise to such different developments as jazz and jazz dances in the North, Latin American music and dancing in the South,² and the ska in Jamaica, subsequently to form the basis of the 'shake' in Britain (page 177).

(c) CONCLUSIONS

The picture that emerges consistently is one of constant correlation between changes in the social structure of society and changes in the social dance. In the writer's view, the hypothesis that the dance and society are so closely related that the dance must be seen as a significant part of the total culture pattern has been adequately established, within the scope of this thesis - i.e. in the period from the 13th century to the present day in England.

There now remains the task of analysing the functions of social dancing for the period in question in terms of the four major problems enumerated in the Introduction (Chapter I).

It is clear from the outset that dancing, in this context, will not be found to be a functional pre-requisite for survival, as was the case with tribal society. Nevertheless, as dancing is seen to form a regular and recurrent pattern of activity throughout the

2. See article by writer: 'The Slavery that bred Jazz' - New Society
Dec. 23 1965

period, it is not unreasonable to look for the possible functions it fulfils, albeit of a less important order.

In so far as the social dance, in the period under review, clearly reflects the structure of social stratification it clearly contributes to 'pattern maintenance' in society and also to the furthering of 'integration' in terms of patterns of authority and common values. This contribution to pattern maintenance and common values is further borne out by the fact that dance forms change - for example from 'closed couple' to 'open couple' as the sex attitudes of society alter. In addition, social dancing has a distinct 'socialising' function in that it helps adjustment to normal social life, particularly between the sexes.³

The connection of dancing with the general social function of 'role differentiation' is shown by the fact that throughout the period men and women have performed different roles in the social dance (except for contemporary teenagen'modern' dancing). In particular, in so far as the 'couple dance' is concerned, the man has always 'led' and the woman has 'followed', in accordance with the norms of a masculine-dominated society. Now that male and female roles (amongst young people) are much less clearly differentiated it is of great interest that their social dancing no longer needs to discriminate between the sexes: i.e. both boys and girls dance in the same style and there is no need for partners.

One of the functions which dancing most clearly fulfils is that of 'tension management'. In the period under review, this

3. This aspect is brought out in many of the questionnaire replies
(PART II.)

emerges clearly in the increased enthusiasm for dancing in times of war and of post-war social upheaval. The particular contribution that group dancing makes to the solution of this problem has already been remarked, in ~~the~~ the revival of old time, 'square' and country-dancing in the early days of the second world war.

Of all societal goals, the most fundamental is surely that society should reproduce itself. Here, too, social dancing can be seen indirectly to have a functional aspect. In primitive societies, dancing is frequently openly erotic, sexually exciting and leads directly to 'mate selection'. In 'civilised' society, social dancing is more aptly termed 'sub-erotic', but the sexual ingredient is no less essential for being less obvious. From the point of view of 'mate selection', dancing has always been one of the recognised ways of bringing young people of different sexes together and, according to a recent survey,⁴ future spouses first met in dance halls more often than in any other place.

Finally, people dance not only to make social contacts but also 'for fun' - for the pure pleasure in motor activity and expressive body movement. This 'function' may not be in any way comparable to the function that dancing has in primitive society, but it is nevertheless an important factor in explaining the

4. Population Investigation Committee: Survey on Marriage Habits.
 See also the remarks of Eric Morley, a director of Mecca:
 'The British are very free, but also very conventional. A boy can't approach a girl in the street but he can at a dance, and it is part of the code of the dance hall that she can say no if she wants to.'
 He estimates that 60% of marriages originate on the dance floor, whether it be Saturday night at the Palais or a coming-out ball at the Savoy. Report in 'The Times' 5 December 1962

universality and the persistence of dancing as a pastime, especially if allied with the view, expressed in Chapter II, that this method of expression is part of man's innate biological make-up.

.....

Taking the present study as a whole, the findings seem to the writer to warrant a closer rapprochement between dance historians and sociologists. The dance historian has always acknowledged that the social dance can never be properly understood or appreciated in isolation from the rest of society: the social anthropologist has always included the dance in his study of primitive cultures: now, surely, it is the turn of the sociologist to acknowledge that any society can be understood better if its social dance forms are included in his investigations.

.....

PART II

SURVEY

Young People: Enquiry into Present Day Dancing Habits and Attitudes.

[The following text is extremely faint and largely illegible. It appears to be a list of questions or survey items related to the topic of dancing habits and attitudes among young people. Some discernible fragments include:]

1. How often do you go dancing?

2. What kind of music do you like to dance to?

3. Do you prefer dancing in a hall or at home?

4. How do you feel about dancing?

5. Do you think dancing is a good hobby?

6. How do you spend your leisure time?

7. Do you have any other hobbies?

8. How do you feel about the present state of dancing?

9. Do you think dancing will continue to be popular?

10. How do you feel about the future of dancing?

CHAPTER X
PREFACE TO SURVEY

Of the making of surveys there is no end, and of many it could be said that 'nothing has a drift or a relation; nothing has a history or a promise. Everything stands by itself, and comes and goes in its turn, like the shifting scenes of a show'¹ The intention of the present survey is to avoid this charge of 'unrelatedness' by providing a specific integration of empirical research and social theory.

Part I contains many examples of hypotheses with regard to the social dance and society, couched within the context of structural/functionalist sociological theory and studied historically. The relation between the social dance and other aspects of society is, however, a matter which lends itself not only to historical enquiry but also to contemporary research - a fact which makes a survey such as this necessary for the sake of completeness. Those hypotheses which relate to past ages can obviously be studied only on the basis of documentation, but any hypothesis relating to the contemporary scene can undoubtedly be clarified by first-hand empirical enquiry.

Two ~~such~~ major hypotheses ^{of the latter type have been put forward in} in Part I: ~~can be cited:~~

1. The hypothesis that the present-day changed style of teenage dancing can be inter-related with certain concomitant changes in society, particularly changes in:

1. Newman, John Henry Cardinal The Idea of a University. Discourse VI. Ed. C.F. Harrold. p. 120

Newman is here talking of the distinction between 'acquisition' and 'philosophy'.

the population structure;
the class structure;
economic conditions;
technology;
the degree of clarity of role differentiation
as between boys and girls;
the 'personality structure' of young people.

2. The hypothesis of a basic similarity between modern beat dancing and the dancing of primitive societies.

One purpose, therefore, of the present survey (a purpose which comes within the broader aim of collecting the fullest possible data on the dancing habits and attitudes of young people) is to discover whether empirical research confirms, refutes or alters any of these hypotheses.

As well as being 'theory-testing', surveys can of course be 'theory-generating'. With this in mind, a secondary purpose of the survey is to find out whether, in this instance, empirical research throws up fresh hypotheses, which in turn may suggest new theories and fresh lines of research.

Both of these purposes have, in some considerable measure, been served by the research data. The extent to which further light is thrown on the first hypothesis is discussed in the section on conclusions. The measure of confirmation given to the second hypothesis would suggest further sociological research directed to discovering the forces and constraints in advanced industrial society which lead its young people to seek satisfactions and self-

-expression in ways more typical of primitive society. Finally, the findings with regard to individual differences between (a) keen dancers and non-dancers; and (b) 'ballroom' dancers and 'beat' dancers, suggest further interdisciplinary research into the links between personality structure, environment, and the need (or lack of need) for these particular motility patterns.

1.1	Introduction	1
1.2	Statement of the problem	1
1.3	Objectives of the study	1
1.4	Methodology	1
1.4.1	Subjects	1
1.4.2	Procedure	1
1.4.3	Measures	1
1.4.4	Statistical analysis	1
1.4.5	Results	1
1.4.6	Conclusions	1
1.4.7	References	1
1.4.8	Appendix	1
1.4.9	Bibliography	1
1.4.10	Index	1
1.4.11	Summary	1
1.4.12	References	1
1.4.13	Appendix	1
1.4.14	Bibliography	1
1.4.15	Index	1
1.4.16	Summary	1
1.4.17	References	1
1.4.18	Appendix	1
1.4.19	Bibliography	1
1.4.20	Index	1
1.4.21	Summary	1
1.4.22	References	1
1.4.23	Appendix	1
1.4.24	Bibliography	1
1.4.25	Index	1
1.4.26	Summary	1
1.4.27	References	1
1.4.28	Appendix	1
1.4.29	Bibliography	1
1.4.30	Index	1
1.4.31	Summary	1
1.4.32	References	1
1.4.33	Appendix	1
1.4.34	Bibliography	1
1.4.35	Index	1
1.4.36	Summary	1
1.4.37	References	1
1.4.38	Appendix	1
1.4.39	Bibliography	1
1.4.40	Index	1
1.4.41	Summary	1
1.4.42	References	1
1.4.43	Appendix	1
1.4.44	Bibliography	1
1.4.45	Index	1
1.4.46	Summary	1
1.4.47	References	1
1.4.48	Appendix	1
1.4.49	Bibliography	1
1.4.50	Index	1
1.4.51	Summary	1
1.4.52	References	1
1.4.53	Appendix	1
1.4.54	Bibliography	1
1.4.55	Index	1
1.4.56	Summary	1
1.4.57	References	1
1.4.58	Appendix	1
1.4.59	Bibliography	1
1.4.60	Index	1
1.4.61	Summary	1
1.4.62	References	1
1.4.63	Appendix	1
1.4.64	Bibliography	1
1.4.65	Index	1
1.4.66	Summary	1
1.4.67	References	1
1.4.68	Appendix	1
1.4.69	Bibliography	1
1.4.70	Index	1
1.4.71	Summary	1
1.4.72	References	1
1.4.73	Appendix	1
1.4.74	Bibliography	1
1.4.75	Index	1
1.4.76	Summary	1
1.4.77	References	1
1.4.78	Appendix	1
1.4.79	Bibliography	1
1.4.80	Index	1
1.4.81	Summary	1
1.4.82	References	1
1.4.83	Appendix	1
1.4.84	Bibliography	1
1.4.85	Index	1
1.4.86	Summary	1
1.4.87	References	1
1.4.88	Appendix	1
1.4.89	Bibliography	1
1.4.90	Index	1
1.4.91	Summary	1
1.4.92	References	1
1.4.93	Appendix	1
1.4.94	Bibliography	1
1.4.95	Index	1
1.4.96	Summary	1
1.4.97	References	1
1.4.98	Appendix	1
1.4.99	Bibliography	1
1.4.100	Index	1

SURVEYYoung People: Enquiry into Present-day Dancing Habits and AttitudesTABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
1. <u>PREVIOUS SURVEYS</u>	<u>210-213</u>
2. <u>PRESENT SURVEY</u>	<u>213-222</u>
2.1. Purpose	213-215
2. Method	215-218
3. Limitations of the Method	218-221
4. Results	222
2.5. <u>DISCUSSION OF RESULTS</u>	<u>223-254</u>
5.1. Frequency	223-230
5.1.1. Frequency and Educational Category	223-225
2. Frequency and sex	225-226
3. Frequency and socio-economic class	226-228
4. Frequency and comparison with Crowther and Wilkins	229-230
2.5.2. <u>Degree of Interest</u>	<u>230-239</u>
2.1. Various dances	230-232
2.2. Ballroom dancing	232-234
2.3. Latin American dancing	235-236
2.4. Modern 'beat' dancing	236-239
2.4.1. Educational categories	236-237
2. Sex	237-238
3. Class	238
4. Age	238-239

	<u>Page</u>
2.5.3. Age bar or not	239-240
2.5.4. Wish to learn new dances	240-242
2.5.5. Reasons for going dancing and reasons for enjoyment	242-245
2.5.6. Answers to open-ended questions	245-253
2.6. INTERVIEWS AND PERSONALITY INVENTORIES	254-267
2.7. CONCLUSIONS	<u>268-275</u>
7.1. Discussion in relation to Part I hypotheses	268-270
2. General Discussion	270-275
2.8. BIBLIOGRAPHY	276
2.9. <u>APPENDICES</u>	
1. Appendix (K) Tables of Results (2-32)	307-374
2. Appendix (L) The Questionnaire	375-378
3. Appendix (M) Eysenck Personality Inventory	379-381

CHAPTER XI

1. Previous Surveys

Over the past 20 years there have been a number of investigations¹ into the leisure activities and interests of young people, some of which have touched, inter alia, on dancing. These studies indicate that, over the past 15 years or so, there has been a marked increase of interest in dancing. M. Stewart, for example, who investigated the leisure activities of school-children in the same part of Essex in 1946² and in 1958³ has pointed out that, over the 12 years in question, dancing like record-playing, had become a 'regular pastime' for large numbers of school-children.⁴ Similarly, T.Veness, in an enquiry conducted in 1956⁵ into young peoples' spare

1. For example, M.Stewart: The Leisure Activities of School children, W.E.A. 1948; M.Stewart: The Leisure Activities of School children, W.E.A. 1960; L.T.Wilkins: The Adolescent in Britain, 1955; T.Veness: School Leavers - Their aspirations and expectations; Report of the Central Advisory Council for Education Vol. II (Surveys)
2. M.Stewart: The Leisure Activities of School children W.E.A. 1948.
3. M.Stewart: The Leisure Activities of School children W.E.A. 1960.
4. M.Stewart: The Leisure Activities of School children W.E.A. 1960, p.20. See also p.19, and Table 13 which shows that in comparison with other pursuits dancing plays a far more important part (than in 1948) in the leisure hours of both grammar and modern school pupils.
5. T.Veness: School Leavers - Their aspirations and expectations, p.118. See also page 244, note 23.

time activities found that, in comparison with other social activities mentioned, interest in dancing was high for Modern School and Technical School girls, particularly the latter. She concludes that "it is probable that interest in dancing has risen considerably over the past decade (of which our investigation comes in the middle)."

In 1950 L.T.Wilkins⁶ found that 43% of male adolescents and 17% of female (age range 15-19), in Britain, were not at all interested in dancing. By way of comparison, the Crowther Survey⁷ carried out in the summer of 1957, has the following evidence for participation in dancing:

-
6. L.T.Wilkins: The Adolescent in Britain 1955.
 7. 15 to 18: Report of the Central Advisory Council for Education - England Vol. II (Surveys) pp. 96 and 97.

TYPE OF ACTIVITY AND NUMBER OF EVENINGS
SPENT ON IT DURING WEEK PRIOR TO INTERVIEW

<u>DANCING</u>			
	One Evening %	Two Evenings %	Three or more Evenings %
<hr/>			
Grammar & Technical School-leavers			
GIRLS	30	13	5
<hr/>			
Grammar & Technical School-leavers			
BOYS	25	16	10
<hr/>			
Modern School-leavers			
GIRLS	25	11	7
<hr/>			
Modern School-leavers			
BOYS	25	11	8
<hr/>			

It is perhaps difficult to make a direct comparison between Wilkins (1950) and Crowther (1957) but, bearing in mind that the interviewing for the Crowther Survey took place during the season least associated with dancing and that the figures relate to active participation in one specified week, it would appear that, compared with the Wilkins figures, the Crowther

Survey shows that in the intervening years there was a considerable development among boys of interest in dancing, 51% of Grammar and Technical School-leavers and 44% of Modern School-leavers having spent one or more evenings dancing, in the week prior to the interview.

All previous surveys have included dancing, if at all, as one of many social activities and have of necessity been cursory and generalised in their treatment of this topic. The authors of the Crowther Report are aware of this, and point out,⁸ with reference to the figures for "Sports" "Dancing" and "Cinema": 'It is possible that a much more detailed investigation than was practicable within the scope of this survey would reveal differences of degree and quality, in the activities of the various groups, which do not emerge in the very generalised outline of leisure activities given here.'

To provide such a detailed investigation, albeit on a small scale, with reference to dancing was one of the tasks of the present survey.

2. The Present Survey

2.1. Purpose.

The overall aim of this survey was to find out as much as possible about the part played by dancing in the lives of young

8. 15 to 18: Report of the Central Advisory Council for Education - England Vol. II (Surveys) p.96.

people^x in contemporary society. So far as is known, it is the first detailed investigation into⁺ teenage dancing. The specific aims of the survey were to get information on the following points:

	<u>Questionnaire</u>
(i) The frequency of teen-age dancing	Question (1)
(ii) To what extent is "Ballroom dancing" excluded from their pattern of dancing?	Question (2)
(iii) Is this exclusion (where it occurs) voluntary or not?	Question (3)
(iv) To what extent do they find partners unnecessary?	Question (4)
(v) What is their general motivation for going dancing?	Question (5)
(vi) Where does the enjoyment come from?	Question (6)
(vii) To what extent do they regard the modern beat dances as belonging exclusively to their generation?	Question (7)
(viii) What needs and drives find satisfaction and outlet in this style of dancing?	Question (8) plus Interview
(ix) In what way do "ballroom dances" fail to satisfy these?	Question (9) plus Interview

x Defined as, roughly, within age-group 13-23. Twenty-four (5.7%) of the total were somewhat older, falling within age-range 24-30. (See footnote* on page 216)

+ "Teenage" is used here sociologically rather than literally. (See note above).

- (x) Is there a link-up between these needs and drives and the nature of present-day society? Interview
- (xi) What is the break-down in terms of age, sex, educational background and socio-economic class for the answers to points (i) to (x) above? Question (10)

2.2. Method

The method used was that of postal questionnaire,^x followed up, in some cases by an informal interview, incorporating the Eysenck Personality Inventory.⁺ Three pilot studies were made, two with Polytechnic students, and one with working teen-agers at a Youth Club before the final draft of the questionnaire was decided upon. With each study, the form was progressively simplified, some additions were made to question (2), and the instructions were made more explicit.

The sample was drawn from young people in every major type of educational establishment within the I.L.E.A., catering for the age-group 13 to 23: viz: Secondary School: College of Further Education (Day College): College of Higher Education (Area College): Polytechnic (Regional College). The sample thus drawn upon Schoolgirls, working teen-agers (boys

x See Appendix L

+ See Appendix M

and girls) in part time further education, girls doing a full-time secretarial Course, boys and girls doing a full-time Business Studies Course, and Polytechnic students (predominantly male) doing a full-time degree or equivalent course. Details are given in Table (1) below:-

TABLE NO. (1) THE SAMPLE

EDUCATIONAL CATEGORY	AGE-RANGE	SEX	NUMBERS		TOTAL (F plus M)
			F	M	
Secondary Technical School	13-15	F	29	-	29
College of Further Education. P.T. 'Day Release'	16-21	M		54	
		F	53		107
College of Higher Education. Post 'A' level: Secretarial. F.T.	18-23	F	55		55
College of Higher Education. Post 'O' level. Business Studies. F.T.	16-21	M		42	
		F	46		88
Polytechnic. Degree level. F.T.	17-23+	M		134*	
		F	6		140
TOTALS			189	230	419

Notes on the Table

(i) Abbreviations: P.T. - Part time F.T. - Full time

(ii) The Secretarial Course at the College of Higher Education requires one 'A' level pass for entry: in practice most students have more than one. The Business Studies course requires four 'O' level passes.

* 24 of these (17%) fell within the age range 24-30.

Sampling was achieved in the following way. In the case of the College of Further Education (Boys and Girls) and the Polytechnic, full access was allowed to the college records, which enabled the writer to take a random sample of every fifth student's name and address (excluding, for the Polytechnic, part-time and post-graduate students). In this way, 400 questionnaires, accompanied by letter, were sent out: 200 to Polytechnic students, 100 to 'day release girls' and 100 to 'day release boys'. One 'batch' of reminders was sent, respectively, to the Polytechnic sample and to the 'day release boys'. The final number of replies received is shown in Table (1) (page 216).

It proved impossible to follow this sampling method in the case of the other two educational establishments (the school and the college of higher education), and the writer had to have recourse to friends within, who agreed to distribute questionnaires to certain classes, and to collect them (in class time). This method provided for 100% return of questionnaires, as no student proved unwilling to co-operate. The number of replies is shown in Table (1).

Subsequently, all the information (with the exception of the answers to the "open-ended" questions) was coded, transferred to punched cards and sorted by machine. The answers to the "open-ended" questions were then analysed and a summary made, according to the pattern which emerged.

It was decided to study the Polytechnic group more intensively by means of a follow-up interview. The returned questionnaires fell roughly into four categories: (a) The non-dancers (b) The keen dancers (defined as those who liked both "beat" and "ballroom" dancing and whose reply to question (1) was 4 or above) (c) Those who liked modern 'beat' but disliked 'ballroom' dances (d) Those who liked 'ballroom' dances but disliked modern 'beat'. A random sample of five students in each category was taken and a letter was sent asking for their further co-operation. Unfortunately, by this time some students were involved in their final examinations and others had already gone down. In seven cases it proved impossible to get a personal interview, but these seven co-operated by letter, answering a short list of questions and returning a completed E.P.I. The remaining 13 students were personally interviewed. The interviews were informal, but guided and, on average, lasted 15 minutes, excluding the time taken to complete the E.P.I.

2.3. Limitations of the method

The first and most obvious limitation is the problem inseparable from all postal questionnaire surveys - that of the 'non-responders', especially in so far as this may mean a bias in the forms returned. Commonsense would lead one to suppose that the non-responders would be less interested and involved in the subject of the questionnaire than the responders, and on

this assumption the returns would be biased in the direction of those interested in dancing. Particular note was taken of the late responders, and of those who responded only after a reminder, on the assumption that they might have something in common with the non-responders. These were not found to differ in any particular way from those who responded normally, and it may therefore be assumed that any bias that exists can be only slight.

The second limitation is that the sample contains no working teen-agers, other than those who are attending part-time further education. In fact, strenuous efforts were made to obtain access to a more representative list of working teen-agers through two channels: (1) School records of school-leavers and (2) Records of young people registered for insurance purposes (held by the Youth Employment Service). Clearly, a random sample drawn from either of these sources would include working teen-agers not participating in further education. To this end, letters were written to various authorities and interviews attended with representatives of the I.L.E.A. in May 1966. After an interval of two months a flat refusal was given on both fronts - no access was to be permitted either to school-leavers' records or to Youth Employment files.

It is, however, worth pointing out in this connection that the recent publication: "Adolescents and Morality" by

E.M. and M.Eppel concerns itself only with young people attending 'day release' courses. Professor Sprott in the Foreword⁹ remarks: 'Anyone who protests about the unrepresentativeness of the sample must back up his argument by giving evidence that the 'focal concerns' of young people who do not attend day-release courses is significantly different from the 'focal concerns' of those that do' and continues: 'I do not feel that the sample is unrepresentative.....'

Of much greater relevance to the point at issue in the present study are the findings contained in the Crowther report on the leisure activities of school-leavers, where a comparison is made,¹⁰ inter alia, between boys and girls who have had no full or part time further education, and those who are attending part time classes. So far as frequency of dancing is concerned the following conclusion is drawn 'It is interesting to note that dancing more than once a week did not on the whole occur less frequently amongst those participating in further education' [as compared with those not attending part time classes.] It thus seems reasonable to assume that, so far as dancing is concerned, a sample of teen-agers drawn from those attending part time further education is not markedly unrepresentative

9. E.M. & M.Eppel: Adolescents and Morality. Foreword, p.x.

10. 15 to 18: Report of the Central Advisory Council for Education - England Vol. II (Surveys) p.95.

of working teen-agers as a whole.

A further limitation is the absence of a sample of Secondary Technical boys for purposes of comparison with the girls. This omission is explained by the attitude, already outlined, of the I.L.E.A. Similarly, the inconsistency of sampling methods between, on the one hand the Polytechnic and the College of Further Education and, on the other hand, the Secondary Technical School and the College of Higher Education is entirely explained by the difficulties of gaining access to records: difficulties so great that any offer of help had to be grasped even at the cost of sampling consistency.

In effect, such limitations as exist in the survey are felt to be an inevitable result of the fact that the investigation was carried out single-handed (including clerical, coding, punching and sorting operations) with non-co-operation from the local authority and inability on the part of the National Research Fund to make any contribution towards expenses. It must, however, be added here that the attitude of the students concerned in the Survey was in striking contrast with that of officialdom. The writer would like to pay tribute to their interest and co-operation, as shown in the pilot studies, in the interviews and also in the answering of the questionnaires. The fact that out of 420 returned questionnaires only one was frivolous (and even then only on page 3) is a tribute to the students that speaks for itself.

2.4. Results.

The results are set out in Tables (2) to (32), Appendix (K), pages 307 to 374.

2.5. Discussion of the Results (In the TABLES percentages are shown to one decimal place: in the discussion the nearest whole number is ^{sometimes} taken).

2.5.1. Frequency. Tables 2 and 3. (Question (1) on Questionnaire).

1. Frequency and Educational Category

The figures show that the great majority of young people represented by the sample have some interest in dancing. If one takes the category "once a year or less" as evidence of lack of interest, only 9% (approx) of the whole sample comes under this heading.^x The highest percentage showing lack of interest is in the educational category "Day Release Boys" (17%) and the lowest is to be found in their counterparts, "Day Release Girls", the figure here being 'Nil'.

If one takes the category "Once a week or more" (Table (3)) as evidence of considerable interest, the Secondary Technical Schoolgirls lead the field (81%) followed by "Day Release Girls" (64%). Polytechnic degree students come lowest (23%).

There are interesting differences in the modes for the categories, (see Table 2), viz:

x Not everybody coming under this heading is necessarily totally uninterested - e.g. one respondent who ringed (8) in question (1) in the questionnaire added an explanatory note "Have taken many lessons but just have no sense of rhythm".

Secondary Technical Schoolgirls	Several times a week
Day Release Girls	Several times a week
Secretarial course Girls	Once a week
'Business studies' Boys	Once a week
'Business studies' Girls	Once a month
Polytechnic Students	Once a month
'Day Release' Boys	(Once a month { (Once a year or less

Broadly speaking, there is a pattern of agreement between the figures for "once a year or less", "once a week or more" and the modes, giving the following order of interest in dancing. The order goes from 1 - the most interested category - to 7 - the least interested.

1. Secondary Technical Schoolgirls
2. "Day Release" Girls
3. "Business Studies" Boys
4. "Secretarial Course" Girls
5. "Business Studies" Girls
6. "Day Release" Boys
7. Polytechnic Degree Students

The smallness of the sample of Secondary Technical Schoolgirls precludes much discussion of the fact that they come out as the category most interested, but it is worth mentioning again (see page 211) that the survey carried out by T.Veness showed Technical Schoolgirls (as compared with modern and grammar) to have a particularly keen interest in dancing. It

is also worth bearing in mind that 'frequency' of dancing does not (see the wording of the questionnaire) necessarily mean 'going out dancing' or to 'dances'. The fact that the Poly-technic degree students come at the bottom of the table is not surprising, in view of the greater age-range, and the more demanding nature of their studies.

2.5.1.2. Frequency and sex

Taking the sample as a whole, and retaining the broad groups "Once a week or more: once a year or less", Table (3) gives the following comparison:

A Once a week or more MALE 30% Once a year or less MALE 13%
Once a week or more FEMALE 51% Once a year or less FEMALE 5%

Both these comparisons are significant at the .01 level and indicate that girls have a greater interest than boys in dancing. This is confirmed by the figures for the homogeneous sample "Day Release Boys" and "Day Release Girls" age-range 16-21, thus: (Table (3))

B Once a week or more MALES 32% FEMALES 64%
Once a year or less MALES 17% FEMALES 0%

These figures are also significant at the .01 level.

Interestingly enough, this appears to be contradicted by the figures from the equally homogeneous sample "Full time: Business Studies Boys and Girls" Age range 16-21 (Table (3)) thus:

C	<u>Once a week or more</u>	<u>MALES 50%</u>	<u>FEMALES 32%</u>
	<u>Once a year or less</u>	<u>MALES 4.8%</u>	<u>FEMALES 8.7%</u>

but statistical analysis shows that neither of these comparisons shows a significant difference.

An amalgamation of the 'Day Release' and the 'Business Studies' samples (giving a total of 195 boys and girls, ranging in age from 16 to 21) produces the following result:

D	<u>Once a week or more</u>	<u>MALES 39.5%</u>	<u>FEMALES 49.4%</u>
	<u>Once a week or less</u>	<u>MALES 11.4%</u>	<u>FEMALES 4.0%</u>

but here again the differences are not statistically significant.

There is thus a certain amount of support for the general hypothesis that girls have a greater interest than boys in dancing, taking frequency as a criterion, but in view of the figures for C and D above, caution should be shown in making any predictions based on this.

2.5.1.3. Frequency and Socio-economic class: Tables No.(4) and (5)

The Polytechnic students were asked to state occupation of father in order that they could be classified, broadly into socio-economic classes. The classification adopted was the simplified structure frequently used in market research viz:

- (i) Higher professional, Senior Civil Servants etc.
- (ii) Middle professional, Grammar School teachers etc.
- (iii) Lower professional, bank clerks, lower grade Civil Servants, etc.

- (iv) Skilled workers: supervisory grades
- (v) Unskilled workers
- (vi) Casual workers: those on National Assistance, etc.

It must be pointed out that the analysis in Table (4) should be taken more as a general indication of socio-economic status than as an accurate picture, since it depends on (i) a sometimes vague, and perhaps occasionally 'upgraded' description of occupation, and (ii) the writer's subjective assessment of that description in terms of the socio-economic classification i to vi above.

With this proviso in mind the figures were subjected to statistical analysis. In categories ii, iii and iv the sample sizes were assumed to be large enough to justify normal confidence limits. For categories i and v which were very small the significance was read from Poisson probabilities without calculating formal limits. These procedures indicated that the only result of any significance (with regard to link-up with socio-economic class) was that for category v. In spite of the smallness of the sample here, the result was very unlikely to have been produced by chance. This can only be regarded, however, as a shred of evidence for the association of greater frequency of dancing with an unskilled working-class background, as compared with other socio-economic groups.

Table No. (5)

For reasons of policy, the Secondary Technical School-girls, the Day Release Students and the Fulltime students in the College of Higher Education were not asked questions about their fathers' occupation. No precise data therefore is available, but, broadly speaking, it may be assumed that the day release students are predominantly from a working class background, and the full time business studies students from a middle class or lower middle class background. It is, therefore, interesting to compare results for the two age-groups 16-21. (See Table No. (5)). This table, of course, simply presents again, from a different aspect, some of the figures already discussed on page 225 under 'Frequency and sex'.

If the broad assumptions about social background are accepted, these results might appear to show a greater interest in dancing in middle class boys than working class boys, and, contrariwise, a greater interest on the part of working class girls compared with middle class girls. Statistical analysis however, shows that the differences obtained in Table (5) are not significant. These results (taken in conjunction with those for Table (4)) would appear to indicate that, in general, the social class or socio-economic status of young people has little predictive value today with regard to frequency of dancing.

2.5.1.4. Frequency: and Comparison with Crowther and Wilkins

Table No. (3) affords a certain comparison with the Crowther survey in 1957. The figures for girls who dance once a week or more (Sec. Tech. 81%, 'Day Release' 64%, Secretarial 42% and 'Business Studies' 33%) do not differ appreciably (except for the secondary Technical) from the figures in the Crowther survey (see Table 1, page 212) viz: Grammar and Technical School-leavers 48%, Modern School-leavers 43%. (The 'Day Release' category in the present survey would undoubtedly contain girls both from Secondary Technical and Modern schools). The figure for the Secondary Technical schoolgirls cannot usefully be compared with the Crowther figures since he does not have a separate heading for this category.

The same holds good for boys. Statistical analysis shows that the figures in the present survey - F.T. 'Business Studies' Boys, 50%, P.T. 'Day Release' Boys 31%, do not differ significantly from the Crowther percentages of boys who spent one evening or more a week dancing: viz: Grammar and Technical School-leavers 51%, Modern School-leavers 43%. (No direct comparison can be made between the Polytechnic students and the Crowther samples).

There is, however, a striking difference between the figures in the present survey for those who dance 'Once a year or less' viz: Boys 13%, Girls 5% and L.T. Wilkins'

findings in 1950 that 43% of adolescent males and 17% of adolescent females were not at all interested in dancing.

It seems reasonably clear that this comparison supports the hypothesis that in the '50's young people (particularly boys) came to have a much greater interest in dancing than had been the case before. This trend ties in with the coming of rock-and-roll music and dancing (see page 167) and has, of course, continued into the 60's, associated with the general upsurge of pop music, groups, and the popularity of the twist, shake and 'beat' dances.

2.5.2.1. Degree of Interest in various dances: Table No. (13)
(Questions (2) and (3))

Table No. (13), which has been compiled from the data in Tables No. (6) to (12) inclusive, shows, for each educational category, the three dances most commonly danced by members of that group, the dance most frequently shown as their first preference, and the dance most frequently shown as the one they would like to learn.

"Shake or Beat", falls for all groups, in the category of the three dances most commonly danced. It is danced by nearly all the Secondary Technical Schoolgirls, the Secretarial course girls, the Day Release girls, the Business Studies girls and the Business Studies boys - the percentages being, respectively, 93, 91, 91, 89 and 89. But in the case of the Day Release boys and the Polytechnic students it is danced by only 63%. Slightly more boys in the Day Release group dance Rock (67%)

and Twist (65%) than dance Shake or Beat, and the same percentage (63) dance Jive. In the case of the Polytechnic students, considerably more dance both waltz (74%) and Twist (72%).

In all categories except Day Release Boys and Polytechnic students, 'Shake or Beat' is most frequently shown as first preference. But there are considerable differences within the categories putting it first, thus:

Secondary Tech. Schoolgirls	97%	put	it	first
Business Studies Girls	61%	"	"	"
Day Release Girls	51%	"	"	"
Business Studies Boys	45%	"	"	"
Secretarial course girls	38%	"	"	"

The dance most commonly shown as first preference by the Day Release Boys is Slow Blues, (26% putting this first), followed by Shake or Beat (22%) (see Table No. 18), and for Polytechnic students Rock (21%) followed by Jive (19%) and then by 'Shake or Beat' (17%) (See Table No. (12)). The relative unpopularity of 'Shake or Beat' in the Polytechnic group can be explained by the higher proportion of older students (see Table (18) for correlation with age) but this cannot be the reason in the case of the Day Release Boys.

A remarkable fact, which no one could have predicted, is the emergence of the tango as the dance most frequently shown to be the one young people would like to add to their repertoire.

Apart from the youngest age-group - the Secondary Technical School girls - and the Business Studies boys (very few of whom wish to learn any new dances: see Table (21)) the tango holds pride of place as the dance which people wish to learn. The reasons for this can only be speculative, but they are probably to be found in the arresting nature of tango music and the sense of drama and temperament associated with this dance. Four (14%) of the Secondary Technical Schoolgirls indicate that they would like to learn the waltz, which shows, at any rate, that they have not unanimously rejected 'the past' in dancing. The same number would like to learn 'Folk', but as they all specify "Zorba's dance" here, this is 'Folk' in a very modern sense of the word.

2.5.2.2. Degree of Interest in Ballroom Dancing. Table No.(14)

Table No. 14 shows at a glance the extent to which ballroom dancing has been "rejected" by various categories of the young. Tango has been included since technically it is a 'standard ballroom dance' but, as it is rather rarely danced by the general public and does not have the same 'image' as the other ballroom dances (hence probably the interest in learning it, already mentioned) it might be better to exclude it for purposes of discussion.

The percentage who "have no interest" was taken from the data in Tables (6) to (12). This comprises the people who indicate in answer to question (2) that they do not dance the

particular dance and in question (3) do not mention it as one they would like to do/learn.

The following table shows the "rank order of rejection" for each of the ballroom dances excluding tango, ranging from 1 (the group showing the highest percentage of rejection) to 7 (the group showing the lowest percentage).

	<u>WALTZ</u>		<u>FOXTROT</u>		<u>QUICKSTEP</u>	
		%		%	%	
1.	Sec.Tech.girls	55	Sec.Tech.girls	93	Sec.Tech.girls	93
2 $\frac{1}{2}$	Bus. St. Boys	43	Bus. St. girls	81	Bus. St. girls	81
3.	Bus. St. Girls	35	Bus. St. Boys	79	Bus. St. Boys	69
4.	Day Rel. Girls	34	Day Rel. Girls	76	Day Rel. Boys	56
5.	Day Rel. Boys	30	Secret. Girls	65	Day Rel. Girls	47
6.	Secret. Girls	29	Day Rel. Boys	63	Polytech. St.	39
7.	Polytech. St.	20	Polytech. St.	56	Secret. Girls	38

It is clear that the youngest age group (13 to 15 Secondary Technical Schoolgirls) are the least interested, as might have been predicted, and the older students (Polytechnic and Secretarial girls: 18 to 23 plus) the most interested. There is little doubt from the table that the Business Studies boys and girls are less interested than the part-time day Release boys and girls of the same age group (16 to 21) but why this should be is not so clear. The explanation may be that the day-release boys and girls, being 'working teenagers' tend to

identify more with the 'adult world' and to leave the 'teen-age sub-culture' behind earlier than the full-time students.

The table also shows that the waltz is by no means rejected, more than the young people in every group except the youngest (and almost half of them) either dancing it or wishing to learn.

The foxtrot is decidedly "out" being firmly rejected by more than 60% in every category except the Polytechnic, and even there by over 50%.

The quickstep comes midway, being rejected by more than 50% in four groups, but surprisingly popular ('accepted' by more than 60%) amongst the Secretarial girls and the Polytechnic students.

Table No. 15 indicates quite specifically the percentage of young people in each group who 'do not do' any or all of the 'standard four' ballroom dances, but who would like to learn/do them. Percentages for the waltz are generally low compared with the other dances, but this is because, relative to the other ballroom dances, it is already well-known. Once again, the fact that the Business Studies groups have a lower interest in ballroom dancing than the Day Release groups is confirmed.

2.5.2.3. Degree of Interest in Latin American Social Dancing: Table No. 15.

The information here was compiled in the same way and on the same basis as that for Table No. (14). 'Lack of interest' here, however, cannot be taken to mean 'rejection' as was assumed with the ballroom dances. It is just as likely to mean that the person has no idea what the dance is, since Latin American dancing is still very much a minority interest. Indeed, the appreciably higher figures for interest in the 'Cha-cha' (shown by every one of the seven groups) can be explained by the simple fact that this type of dance music is more frequently played than the others.

However, a 'rank order of lack of interest' in terms of (1) percentage least interested, to (7) percentage most interested, is of value in comparing the relative penetration of this comparatively recent form of social dancing amongst the various groups.

<u>SAMBA</u>		<u>RUMBA</u>		<u>CHA-CHA</u>	
	%		%		%
1. Bus. St. boys	92.9	Bus.St. boys	88.1	Bus.St. boys	54.7
2. Day Rel. boys	79.6	Bus.St. girls	80.5	Day Rel. boys	51.8
3. Bus. St. girls	73.9	Day Rel. girls	80.5	Polytech. st.	39.3
4. Day Rel. girls	73.9	Day Rel. boys	79.6	Secret. girls	34.5
5. Polytech. st.	66.5	Polytech. st.	76.4	Bus.st. girls	34.5
6. Secret. girls	65.4	Secret. girls	72.7	Sec.Tec.girls	34.5
7. Sec.Tec. girls	65.4	Sec.Tec.girls	72.7	Day Rel.girls	32.6

The two points which emerge most clearly from this table are (i) the considerably greater popularity of the 'Cha-cha' as compared with Rumba and Samba and (ii) the greater degree of interest, in general, in Latin American social dancing amongst the Secondary Technical Schoolgirls and the Secretarial course girls as compared with the other groups.

2.5.2.4.^x 'Modern Beat' dancing: Degree of Interest and Extent to which "Partnerless" (Questions 2 and 4)

1. Educational Categories

Table No. 16

This table (repeating some of the information in Table No. 13) shows for each educational category the percentage who dance the modern beat dances, and also the percentage who, on occasion, dance without a partner. All 'beat' dancing is 'solo', to the extent that there is no contact with the partner, but many young people dance without any specific partner at all, and this is the point which it is desired to investigate here.

The two categories showing the highest percentages for 'partnerless dancing' are the Secondary Technical Schoolgirls (72%) and the Day Release girls (64%). The two categories with the lowest are the Secretarial course girls and the Polytechnic students (with 13% and 14% respectively). There is undoubtedly a correlation here with age (see Table 19 for confirmation) and, in all probability, not only a correlation but

* The questionnaire specifies "Shake or any Modern 'Beat' Dance". The discussion will use the generic term 'beat' or 'modern beat'.

also a causal relation, at any rate so far as the Secondary Technical Schoolgirls are concerned. It seems reasonable to suppose that secretarial girls (age range 18 to 23) and Polytechnic students (age range 18 to 23 plus) are more likely to have partners when they go dancing than are the schoolgirls, age range 13 to 15. This would not entirely explain the high percentage of Day Release girls who on occasion dance without partners, since they fall within the age range 16 to 21, but the explanation here is probably the fact (demonstrated many times already) that this group is particularly keen on dancing. An additional factor which might well enter into the low percentages shown here for Secretarial girls and Polytechnic students is the possible association of solo gyrations with 'young mods' (see comment No. (13) Table 32) and as such hardly in keeping with the dignity of would-be secretaries or the maturity of degree students.

2. Sex

Table No. (17)

The figures in Table (16) suggest that there is a sex difference with regard both to the popularity of beat dancing and the acceptability of dancing it without a partner. To test this, Table No. (17) analyses the figures in terms of the entire age group, 16 to 21, ignoring the other groups, in order to keep the age-factor constant.

The figures in Table No. (17) are significant at the .01 level, which ties in with the fact that, even in 1966, more

females than males go dancing and also with the fact that, even when they do go to dances, the males do not always dance. (See the censorious comment No. (8) under 'Reasons for liking 'Ballroom' Table 27). This is not intended to imply necessarily that all the girls dancing 'solo' would prefer to have partners. (See comments 1 to 5 under 'Reasons for liking Beat' Table 27).

3. Class

Table No. (18)

This table shows the breakdown of 'beat' dancing and 'partnerless' dancing in terms of class, again making the assumption that the Day Release sample is working-class and the Business Studies sample middle or lower middle class.

The comparisons 90.6% working class (female) and 89.1% middle class (female) and 63% working class (male with 78.6% middle class (male) for those who dance 'beat' dances are not statistically significant. Both comparisons (i.e. male and female working class/middle class) for those who dance 'partnerless' are however, statistically significant, at the .01 level.

4. Age

Table No. (19)

This table analyses those who dance the beat dances, and also those who dance them sometimes without a partner, in terms of age. There is a very clear connection between age and the likelihood of dancing without a specific partner, as can be

seen from the positive correlation of +0.98 obtained by comparing the rank order for age with the rank order for percentages (for each age) who dance without partners. A positive correlation of +0.8 is obtained if a similar comparison is made for age and the total percentages dancing beat dances for every age and if the age-gradation is made somewhat less fine, as indicated below, an exact positive correlation is obtained, viz:

<u>Age-group</u>	<u>Number in gp.</u>	<u>No. dancing beat dances</u>	<u>Percentage</u>
13-15	29	27	93.1%
16-18	179	157	87.7%
19-21	120	147	81.6%
Over 21	64	45	70.3%

2.5.3. 'Age-bar' or not, for modern beat dances. (Question 7)
Table No. (20).

The most 'tolerant' group is the youngest - the Secondary Technical Schoolgirls - of whom 48% are of the opinion that 'age does not matter'. They are followed by the oldest - the Polytechnic students - of whom 44% are of this opinion: put nicely by one student .. 'If it's not immoral, or illegal, - then do it!' The Secondary Technical Schoolgirls may come into the 'tolerant' category simply because they like the beat dances so much that they would not like to deprive anyone of such joy, and the Polytechnic students because maturity brings

a tolerant attitude. Neither of these explanations, however, fits the 'Day Release Boys' whose 'tolerant percentage' (42.5%) is almost the same as that for the Polytechnic students. The day release boys do not share the enthusiasm of the Secondary Technical Schoolgirls for these dances, nor are they older than the others in the sample. It may be that many of them are not particularly interested and 'just couldn't care less' whether older people do these dances or not.

The most 'intolerant', or to put it better, perhaps, the most 'age-conscious' group is the Business Studies girls, of whom only 26% take the view that age does not matter. Taking those who do think age matters, there is a striking consensus of opinion, which is found in every group and most notably in the Secretarial girls, the Business Studies boys and the Business studies girls, that these dances are not suitable for those over the age of 30. The three groups named above, interestingly enough, are all in the same college, but it is rather difficult to see that this could be a relevant factor.

2.5.4. Wish to learn new dances. (Question 4)

This is a suitable point at which to discuss the differences that emerge amongst the groups on the question of whether they wish to learn any dance they do not already do. The questionnaire does not specify "learn" but it is legitimate to assume that any positive answers here (question (3), page 2 of questionnaire) imply a willingness to 'learn', even if

perhaps only on a 'picking-up' basis by watching others.^x

Table No. (21)

It is interesting that more than half the young people in all but two groups (Business studies boys and Business studies girls), and more than half of the whole sample, would like to add a new dance to their repertoire from the list given in Question (2). Almost by definition this means a dance other than 'Shake or Beat' (which requires no learning), although it must be pointed out here that two of the Day Release girls (see Table 7) and four of the Day Release boys (see Table 8) did in fact specify 'Shake or Beat' here. The Day Release girls prove to have the highest percentage (64) interested in learning something new, closely followed by the Secondary Technical Schoolgirls (59). These two groups have already been placed second and first respectively in rank order for interest in dancing (see page 224). The remaining five groups can be placed in rank order for wishing to learn something new as follows:

- 1st Polytechnic
- 2nd Day Release Boys
- 3rd Secretarial Girls
- 4th Business St. girls
- 5th Business St. boys.

x A positive answer here might mean that the person knows the dance (e.g. having learnt it, say, at school) and lacks any opportunity for dancing it but this is unlikely and any such case would probably have been indicated on the form.

This does not in any way follow the rank order for interest in dancing (see page 224) as did the first two categories discussed, but there is an inverse correlation of -0.9 with 'first preference for beat and shake' - thus:

<u>WISH TO LEARN</u>			<u>FIRST PREFERENCE 'SHAKE OR BEAT'</u>	
<u>%age</u>	<u>Rank order</u>	<u>Category</u>	<u>%age</u>	<u>Rank order</u>
59%	1	Polytechnic	17%	5
54%	2	Day Rel. Boys	22%	4
50%	3	Secretar.Girls	38%	3
39%	4	Bus.St.Girls	61%	1
24%	5	Bus.St.Boys	45%	2

This inverse correlation, however, does not hold if the Secondary Technical Schoolgirls and the Day Release girls are included. The explanation of all this may well be that the real enthusiasts can express a marked preference for 'Shake and Beat' as indeed they do, but are sufficiently interested in dancing to welcome anything new. For the less keen, however, a preference for shake and beat (the easy all-purpose and all-occasion dance) tends to preclude the necessity for, and hence interest in, learning and doing other dances.

2.5.5. Reasons for going dancing and reasons for enjoyment
(Questions 5 and 6)

Tables No. (22) and (23)

Table No. (23) makes it clear that 'To meet or be with the opposite sex' is the reason most frequently given first preference by all the male groups. It is also quite unmistakably

the reason most frequently given first preference by the Secondary Technical Schoolgirls. In all the female groups, with the exception of the Secondary Technical Schoolgirls the reason most frequently given first preference is that they enjoy dancing. Perhaps the only comment to make here is that if the girls go dancing because they enjoy it, and the boys go in order to meet the girls, it probably all works out. The schoolgirls are presumably at that stage of adolescence when they are more interested in boys than in anything else. It is interesting that the two reasons which the day release girls most frequently put first do not include 'To meet or be with the opposite sex', the second being 'Because a particular group is playing'. This probably ties in with the fact that they come second highest in the list for 'partnerless dancing' (64%), and links up interestingly with some of the answers to the open-ended questions (see particularly (1) to (5) under 'Reasons for liking 'Beat' ' Table No. 27).

It is noteworthy that the reason 'Because the dance is run by an organisation you belong to' is most frequently put last by every group except the Polytechnic students. This seems to bear out one's impression that young people today dislike being organised and value their freedom of movement. The Polytechnic students, being older, are likely to have more organisational affiliations and responsibilities. The fact that they most frequently put last 'Because a particular group

is playing' shows, presumably, that a great many of them have outgrown the phase of enthusiasm for the 'groups'.

Tables No. (24) and (25)

Question (6) was asked in addition to question (5) because, in the writer's view, the motivation for going dancing does not necessarily coincide with the reason for enjoyment of the activity. Table No. (25) looked at in conjunction with Table No. (23) bears this out for the Secondary Technical Schoolgirls and the Day Release boys. Both these groups most frequently put first as their motivation for going dancing 'To meet or be with the opposite sex' but when it comes to reasons for enjoying dancing they both most frequently give first preference to 'The music and rhythm'. Apart from these two groups there is a close correspondence between the answers to Question (5) and (6). Thus, the Business Studies boys and the Polytechnic students who in question (5) most frequently put first: 'To meet or be with the opposite sex' reinforce this in question (6) by most frequently giving first preference to the 'Presence of the opposite sex'. Similarly, the Day Release girls, the Secretarial course girls, and the Business Studies girls, who in question (5) most frequently gave first preference to 'enjoyment of dancing' as a motivation, re-inforce this in question (6) by most frequently putting first 'The music and rhythm' as the reason for enjoyment.

Unanimously, all groups most frequently put last the reason 'the steps and movement'. Here - in conjunction with the

fact that five out of seven groups most frequently put first 'The music and rhythm' - is empirical evidence in the 60's of the continuing validity of the point made in Chapter VI (page 133), 'Up to 1910, no matter what the dance, the main attraction lay in the actual steps, and in some cases, the exhilarating movement. After 1910, the main attraction was unquestionably the rhythm

2.5.6. Answers to open-ended questions.

Tables No. (26) to (32). Questions (8) and (9)

Tables (26) to (32) contain the answers given to the open-ended questions (8) and (9) in the questionnaire. The instruction (b) 'Leave blank if you do not care one way or the other' was inserted to avoid the possibility of producing attitudes where none really exist. It may be assumed, therefore, that all the attitudes expressed in these tables are genuinely held, and further that the number of reasons produced, under each heading, is a measure of the extent of the general attitude of like/dislike in the sample. It should be pointed out here, however, that the 'number of reasons' is not invariably the same as the number of respondents giving reasons. If a respondent gave two or three quite different reasons in one response, these were enumerated separately, in order that they could be counted for purposes of the summary.

These summaries have been made, wherever appropriate, in the tables in order to show the general pattern of responses.

The tables might be regarded as 'speaking for themselves' but a brief discussion of each may serve to highlight certain points.

Table No. (26) Secondary Technical Schoolgirls

The striking thing here is the unanimity of the group. Even the two non-dancers of 'beat dances' (see Table (3)) do not express dislike, since the responses under 'dislike beat' are Nil. Twenty seven reasons are produced (often inarticulate) for liking 'beat', usually in terms of energetic movement and modern qualities. Nineteen (much more specific) reasons are given for disliking 'ballroom dancing', generally because of its old-fashioned, square and boring image. The degree of repetition in the answers makes one suspect that there was a certain amount of 'looking to see what someone else has written' (this was a questionnaire done in class: see p.27), but, even so, it is more likely to be the wording than the attitude that was copied.

Table No. (27): Day Release Girls

Forty seven reasons were produced for liking 'beat dancing', with a certain emphasis on freedom from having to have a partner, and a freedom to express oneself in a creative way (perhaps summed up by No.8: 'You can express how you feel when you dance modern'). Fun and excitement are also stressed but much less emphasis is given to being 'modern' than was the case with the Secondary Technical schoolgirls.

Only one girl in the sample expresses an attitude of dislike for 'beat dances' but she does so in a very uncompromising way: 'They are a waste of energy and look silly'.

Thirty two reasons were given for liking ballroom dancing, - a strong indication that the enthusiasm for 'beat' in this group by no means precludes the enjoyment of the more conventional form of dancing. (This is confirmed by the fact that only eight reasons are found for disliking ballroom dancing, and by Table No. 14 which shows that Waltz and Quickstep are reasonably popular). Stress is given in the answers to the more 'interesting steps', to the fact that these dances are graceful and 'look nice', and that one can get to know one's partner. An interesting reply which will be discussed further (see page 273) is No. (24): 'It closes the gap between old and young if you can dance 'their' dances with them'.

Table No. (28): Day Release Boys

In comparison with the Day Release girls, fewer reasons are given for liking 'beat' dancing and ballroom dancing - 27 and 28 respectively, compared with 47 and 32.^x This is another indication of the much lower general level of interest in dancing in this group as compared with the girls. It is rather remarkable that more reasons were produced for liking 'ballroom' than 'beat' in this group, but it may be remembered

x This section is largely impressionistic and detailed statistical analysis is not considered appropriate.

from the discussion on page 233 of Table (14) that these boys by no means rejected ballroom dancing.

Those who like 'beat dancing' do so because these dances are easy to do, informal, energetic, good fun, and have a strong beat and rhythm. Amongst those who give reasons for liking ballroom dancing there is an interesting stress on its utilitarian aspect, in terms of 'usefulness on social occasions' - e.g. No. (2): 'It is always handy to know how to do them later on in life'. This seems to be a form of 'anticipatory socialisation' with the respondent clearly thinking beyond his present teenage group.

The final point to be made here is that although this group expresses far fewer opinions than the Day Release girls for "liking 'beat'" and "liking ballroom", they have six reasons for "disliking beat" compared with only one for the Day Release girls. Once again, this is evidence for the greater popularity of 'beat dancing' with girls than with boys.

Table No. (29): Business Studies Girls

Thirty five reasons are given for 'liking beat' mostly in terms of being easy to do, the music and rhythm and the fun and excitement. It is interesting that, unlike the Day Release girls, not one mentions the 'creative self-expression' aspect.

Only thirteen reasons are given for liking ballroom dances, mostly in terms of their grace and elegance. As with the Day Release girls, only one reason is given for disliking 'beat'

dances (the self-conscious one of looking and feeling stupid), but many more reasons (18 compared with 7) are given for disliking ballroom dancing (in the usual terms of its being out-of-date and requiring lessons).

Table No. (30): Business Studies Boys

They give thirty reasons for liking 'beat' dancing mostly for the usual reasons of 'letting off steam', the beat and rhythm and excitement, but it is interesting that, for the first time, a quite specific sexual reason appears in several responses: e.g. No. (18): 'It makes me feel very sexy towards the opposite sex'. This ties in with the fact that this group most frequently gave first preference to the motivation for going dancing: 'To meet or to be with the opposite sex' and also most frequently put first 'The presence of the opposite sex' as a reason for enjoyment, but why this group should be more sexually aware, or possibly just more honest and uninhibited, remains a mystery.

Fourteen reasons are given for liking ballroom dancing, again an indication that the young have by no means entirely rejected these dances 'of the past' (as they are frequently described). The 'usefulness on social occasions' is again brought out here as it was with the other group of boys, aged 16-21.

Compared with the Business Studies girls, more reasons are given for disliking 'beat' dances (4 compared with 1) and

one boy dislikes these dances for their 'sexual manifestations'- thus showing, that with dancing as with everything else, one man's meat is another man's poison.

Fifteen reasons are given for disliking ballroom dancing, stress being laid on its slow, uninteresting and boring characteristics.

Table No. (30): Secretarial Course Girls

The greater maturity of this group (age range 18 to 23, compared with 13 to 15, and 16 to 21) and their superior intellectual background ('A' level, compared with 'O' level or less) is reflected in their more articulate and thoughtful answers.

Thirty two reasons are given for liking 'beat' in the usual terms, but here the element of 'creative self-expression' appears again, e.g. 'You can express yourself without restriction: can dance how you like'. A thoughtful answer which is discussed further (page 273) is: 'All young people - therefore not open to criticism from other age-groups.' A very interesting answer which brings out with great clarity an essential difference between this type of dancing and conventional 'ballroom' is No. (26): 'I can be in the company of my friends and yet they cannot impose themselves on me when dancing'.

Fourteen reasons are given for liking ballroom dancing, mostly in terms of gracefulness and the pleasure of moving with a partner. One answer (No.19) is unusual, however, and

seems to the writer to show considerable psychological insight: 'For those who cannot let themselves go - it gives them an opportunity to dance without feeling self-conscious or ridiculous: there is safety in learned steps.'

Ten reasons are given for disliking 'beat' dancing, but none, except possibly No. (1) is for self-conscious reasons. Seventeen reasons are given for disliking ballroom dancing - mostly in the usual terms, but quite specific mention is made here of dislike of the bands, the music and the rhythm associated with ballroom dancing.

Table No. (32): Polytechnic Students

Seventy five reasons are given for liking 'beat' dancing, but it must of course be remembered that this is a sample of 140. The reasons here tend to follow the general pattern but there is rather an emphasis on relief of tension and emotional outlet. As always, the factor of rhythm and beat is stressed - put rather well as: (No. 50): 'They allow oneself to wallow in rhythm and to be soaked up to the eyeballs in "music".' Seven 'social and sexual' reasons (rather difficult to disentangle) are given here, but it is perhaps surprising that there should be so few, in view of the fact that this group, like the Business Studies boys most frequently gave first preference to 'To meet or be with the opposite sex' as motivation and to 'The presence of the opposite sex' as a reason for enjoying dancing.

Fifty seven reasons are given for liking ballroom dancing, largely in terms of having contact with a partner (e.g. No. 12: 'I enjoy dancing with a partner rather than at one'), the enjoyment of the steps and movement ("real dancing") and social usefulness (e.g. No.38: 'One can pile on the charm and impress the boss's wife'). The latter (coming from a full time student) is a clear case of anticipatory socialisation. One factor in the liking for ballroom dancing which (in the writer's opinion) would not have been predicted here is a certain emphasis on romantic and sophisticated atmosphere (see ^{nos.} 44 to 50).

Thirty one reasons are given for disliking 'beat' dancing, the self-conscious factor clearly emerging on several occasions. Fewer reasons are given for disliking ballroom dancing and these are mostly along the lines of difficulty, dullness and formality.

OVERALL IMPRESSION OF ATTITUDES

Taking a synoptic view of the seven groups, there is a striking measure of agreement that:

- (i) Those who like 'beat' dancing do so because it is easy, great fun, energetic, rhythmic and without rules:
- (ii) Those who dislike it do so because they consider it looks foolish and ridiculous, and is not "real dancing":
- (iii) Those who like ballroom dancing do so because they like

to have contact with a partner, they enjoy the skill required, and (boys only) they think it will be useful in later life.

- (iv) Those who dislike it do so because it is 'out-of-date!', stiff, formal, disciplined and difficult.

2.6. The Interviews and Personality Inventories

A follow-up study was made of a small group of Polytechnic students. Their replies to the questionnaires tended to fall into the following pattern: (i) Those who liked both 'beat' and ballroom forms of dancing (with reasons): (ii) Those who expressed a liking for ballroom dancing (with reasons) and a dislike for 'beat' (with reasons): (iii) Those who expressed a liking for 'beat' (with reasons) and a dislike for ballroom dancing (with reasons): (iv) Those who never or hardly ever danced (indicating 8 in question (1), or writing 'Do Not Dance' across the form').

It was decided therefore to analyse the replies in terms of four categories:

- (I) The 'keen dancers' (those who fell into category (i) above, and in addition danced once a fortnight or more)
- (II) The 'non-dancers' (category iv above)
- (III) The 'ballroom' dancers (category ii above)
- (IV) The 'beat' dancers (category iii above)

A random sample of five students in each of the categories (I) to (IV) above was then selected, for interview. Seven out of the twenty were not available (see page 218) but answered questions by letter and returned a completed Eysenck Personality Inventory. The other thirteen students were interviewed informally for about 15 minutes and then asked to fill in an

Eysenck Personality Inventory.

The following table shows the individual and the mean figures for E (Extraversion) and N (Neuroticism) of the four groups. The 20 students concerned are designated by letters of the alphabet from A to T.

TABLE 33

<u>GROUP NO. I</u>		<u>GROUP NO. II</u>		<u>GROUP NO. III</u>		<u>GROUP NO. IV</u>	
E	N	E	N	E	N	E	N
A 15	7	F 16	13	K 19	11	P 15	15
B 17	9	G 7	10	L 17	14	Q 19	11
C 17	4	H 4	5	M 14	11	R 16	13
D 22	5	I 12	13	N 15	6	S 19	10
E 17	18	J 5	14	O 18	7	T 20	6
<u>Total</u>		<u>44</u>		<u>83</u>		<u>89</u>	
188 53		44 55		83 49		89 55	
<u>Mean</u>		<u>8.8</u>		<u>16.6</u>		<u>17.25</u>	
17.6 10.6		8.8 11		16.6 9.8		17.25 12.25	

It will be seen that the mean for Extraversion in category II, the non-dancers, is 8.8 compared with 17.6, 16.6 and 17.25 for categories I, III and IV respectively. Analysis of variance confirms beyond possible doubt that category II has a significantly lower mean than the other categories. (Any difference of means between any pair greater than 1.45 is significant at the .05 level: it can be seen therefore that group II mean differs very significantly from all the others.)

Clearly this means that the 'non-dancers' are less extraverted than any of the 'dancing' categories, but does this mean that (compared with the general student population) the 'non-dancers' are 'abnormally' introverted or that the 'dancers' are 'abnormally' extraverted?

The published mean for E for the student population is 11.095 - so that in fact only group II (the non-dancers) yields a mean which is in any way consistent. It is somewhat below the published national mean, which is what one would expect, as it is a specially selected sample of 'non-dancer' students. It is clear, therefore, that Groups I, III and IV (the dancers) are not only significantly more extraverted than the non-dancers, but also significantly more extraverted than the general student population. One further difference between group II, on the one hand, and Groups I, III and IV on the other, is the range of difference for the E score, group II having much greater variability. Calculations on the variances and standard deviations make groups I, III and IV look too homogeneous, compared with the published figures, and only group II has the degree of variability which conforms to the published national standards. In other words, the E scores for the 'dancers' (Groups I, III and IV) not only have an 'abnormally' high mean but this high mean is produced because the individual scores are all high and are closely grouped together.

There is no simple explanation here, since, on the face of it, there seems no reason why a keen dancer answering the 57 questions on the E.P.I. should 'invariably' (as happened here) have a significantly high E score. This 'over-homogeneity' is apparent in all the 'dancing groups', so whatever the factor is, it is one which underlies dancing in general and not 'beat' or 'ballroom' in particular.

The situation with regard to the N score (neuroticism or emotional instability) is completely different.^x Analyses of variance yields no significant results. The mean for Group III (ballroom dancers) is lower than the others but not in a statistically significant way. The mean scores here are also consistent with published standards.

It appears, therefore, that a pronounced liking for social dancing (of any kind) is positively correlated in a significant way with extraversion, as a personality trait, but that no significant correlation exists between liking or disliking social dancing and tendencies towards emotional instability.

It was thought that the interviews might yield some data on the underlying reasons why some people became keen dancers, others remained aloof, and yet others manifested strong likes and dislikes of particular forms of social dancing. No very

x These findings validate in an interesting way Professor Eysenck's claim that extraversion and neuroticism as measured in the E P I are two dimensions of personality, which are quite independent of each other. 11

11. Manual for the Eysenck Personality Inventory.

conclusive evidence was forthcoming, but the following information gives some leads.

Group I: The Dancers

A. Pen picture. Tall, slim, lithe. Handsome (blue eyes, fair longish wavy hair, coming down over ears). Strikingly dressed (? with view to effect) in clean and very bright blue jeans. Middle class. Had some dancing lessons at the age of 14. His father was a keen dancer. He is a member of quite a number of clubs but prefers classical to 'pop' music. 'Beat' music and dancing is his way of expressing himself - and he finds it completely natural to express himself in this way. He quite often dances without music - e.g. in a classroom while waiting for the lecturer to appear.

Very willing to talk but inclined to be a bit worked up and tense. (International marketing student. Age 21).

B. Pen picture. Slim, neat, smallish. Gay. Casually but nicely dressed in jeans. Untidy hair. Started dancing at the age of 15 (Youth Club). He was fascinated and took 'outside' lessons while still at school. He could not persuade any of his schoolmates to join him in lessons, and walked up and down outside the dancing-school for hours before going in for the first time. Found it difficult to say why he was so keen - he 'just wanted to dance'. Middle-class. Family background of non-dancing kind. He is musical: plays piano, viola, violin and organ.

Was a member of as many clubs and organisations as presented

themselves (in Bridgewater).

Finds satisfaction in ballroom and 'beat' dancing, but finds a different kind of satisfaction in 'beat'. Tried to explain it along the lines of 'fear of freedom' and identification with a group. (Economics student. Age 22).

C Pen picture. Tall, slim - general impression of lightness. Tight jeans. Longish hair. Attractive appearance. Relaxed and ready to talk.

Working class. Family not interested in dancing. He became interested about the age of 16. Had no formal lessons but watches television - especially 'Come Dancing' which is 'just great'. He is very interested in disciplined dancing to this kind of music, but likes the 'beat' variety too. Says this kind of dancing can be 'sexy' but only sometimes. He doesn't mind not dancing with a girl, his interest is held by watching her dance opposite him. (Mechanical Engineering student. Age 20).

D No interview. E.P.I. and letter. Became interested in dancing at age of 12, has never had any lessons: parents not dancers: is not 'musical'. (Civil Engineering student Age 18).

E No interview. E.P.I. and letter. Became interested in dancing about the age of 17, because it was 'good fun'. His parents are both keen dancers. He has never had any lessons and is not 'musical'. (Mechanical Engineering student. Age 20).

Group II The Non-dancers

F Pen picture. Small and wiry. Unremarkable in general dress and appearance. Quite friendly and interested. Middle class. Has had some experience of social dancing because his mother insisted on his taking it up for a time but has dropped it completely.

He is very musical and plays the guitar - folk music. He plays for others to dance but has no wish to dance himself. Has a very intellectual attitude - e.g. goes to Cecil Sharp House for folk music sessions and despises anything 'commercial'. He sees the 'beat' scene as commercialised and therefore despises it.

Is unconventional, not a 'joiner', and does not like to be 'organised'. (Maths student. Age 22).

G Pen picture. Very good-looking blond young boy. Middle class. Well-dressed in neat and conventional suit. Well-brushed hair - short back and sides. He was introduced to dancing through lessons at school but dancing has never appealed to him - he finds plenty of other things to do. When he goes to parties he does not find it inconvenient that he does not dance: he finds people to talk to.

He likes classical music but does not like 'pop'. It strikes no chord within him: and 'pop' dancing even less. It would seem to him a very artificial way of expressing himself.

Wears badge in button-hole: Scripture Union.

(Economics student. Age 19).

H No interview. Letter and E.P.I. The reason that he has never danced is the environment he was brought up in. Having been brought up to devote all his spare time to Christian activities (about which he has no regrets) there are many social activities, of which dancing is one, 'in which I have never participated, and have no desire to do so either'.
(Mechanical Engineering student. Age 19).

I No interview. E.P.I. only. (Electrical Engineering student. Age 23).

J No interview. E.P.I. only. (Mechanical Engineering student. Age 21).

Group III The 'ballroom dancers'

K Pen picture Casually but conventionally dressed - e.g. cravat tucked into neck of open-necked shirt. Nice-looking. 'English' hair-cut, i.e. short, back and sides. A keen dancer and a good dancer: danced even more before he came to college.
Middle class. His parents are quite keen dancers. He is interested in ballroom, country and folk dancing, but definitely not beat. Is musical: plays piano, violin and guitar.

Likes classical music. Does not dislike 'pop' music but would never buy a pop record. (Economics student. Age 20)

L Quite conventionally dressed: suit. Unremarkable appearance - English haircut - short, back and sides. Had dancing lessons of the ballroom type when about 15/16. Liked them

and became a "bronze medallist". Likes classical music: does not like 'pop' music. Stresses fact that he was not brought up in 'pop music' atmosphere. Middle class. (Economics student. Age 21)

M Pen picture. Average height, fair, good-looking in a non-flamboyant way. Well-brushed English style hair: quite short. Dressed in highly traditional 'square' sports clothes - i.e. blazer and flannels: but 'good' and well looked after. Lower middle class.

At age of 16 to 17 first came into contact with dancing through the 'twist' but this did not make any great appeal to him and he only really wanted to dance after going to a formal ballroom type of dance at a girls' school. He then took up ballroom dancing seriously and became a competition dancer: eventually took his silver medal and became Junior Champion of West Kent. Is musical: plays recorder and trumpet.

Can see no rhyme or reason in 'beat' dancing. Says that many who do these dances are in no way in time with the music. Rather intense. (Maths student. Age 20).

N Pen picture. Relaxed and friendly. Unremarkable in appearance, not particularly well 'turned out' - hair medium to short.

Lower middle/upper working class. His family is not musical but he is: plays piano, organ and clarinet.

He specially likes 'Old Time' dancing: realises this is highly unusual but says it is 'great'. Took up dancing at age

of 11 to 12, influenced by his family.

Does not like 'partnerless' dances. (Chemistry student. Age 21).

O No interview. B.P.I. and letter. First became interested in dancing at age of 13. His family is keen on dancing and he has had lessons. He likes pop music and is himself musical.

Group IV The 'Beat' dancers

P Pen picture. Casually dressed in very modern style. Tight jeans. Hair very long: wavy and 'feminine' style coming down over ears.

Working class.

He dislikes not only ballroom dancing, but also those of his contemporaries who 'go in for it' - he says they are "straight-laced, they wear 'suits', sports coats, ties and cravattes." In a working class area such as Woolwich he says 'beat' is identified with 'working class': hence those who like ballroom dancing see themselves as 'middle class' and do not wish to be thought otherwise.

He says it is a question of identification - the beat dancers conform to their own group. He identifies with youth, hence he likes beat groups and beat dancing. Is also a member of a jazz club.

He sees ballroom dancing as identified with 'adult society': says he might gravitate towards it when 'too old' for beat. (Economics student. Age 20).

Q Pen picture. Tall, slim, intense. Jeans. Longish hair. At age of 16 to 17 had ballroom dancing lessons under parental pressure but did not like them. Says he is not very musical and found difficulty with the 'time' in ballroom dancing and in identifying which dance fitted which music.

Upper middle class. Was very much 'under the thumb' of his family at 16/17 but has now broken loose. (Still refers however to Mummy and Daddy). Likes 'beat' dancing which he identifies with rebellion: he can work off energy: he likes the loud music and has no difficulty in following the 'beat' here. He says that beat dancing to pop music is so different from 'conventional' dancing that it might just as well be called something else: wishes that pop music were not called 'music'. Belongs to some clubs and sometimes practises on his own because he says how well you dance (in certain clubs) is very important. Thinks dancing is very much associated with going out with girls, since most girls like to dance. (International Marketing Student. Age 19).

R Pen picture. Tall, slim and graceful. Well-dressed in casual jeans. Very handsome appearance - longish fair hair.

Middle class.

Became interested in dancing at the age of 16/17 and had six lessons. Dislikes ballroom dancing because of the 'corny' sound.

Is particularly interested in rhythm, hence likes the 'beat' dances.

He also likes 'Folk' and can do Zorba's dance, which he picked up by watching. Plays guitar. His family are not dancers.

In 'beat' dancing he considers that the partner is important even though there is no contact: he much prefers to have a good partner.

Described how 'Mod girls' dance in groups of girls and are not interested in having male partners.

Friendly and ready to talk: slightly anxious.
(Electrical Engineering student. Age 22).

S Pen picture. Sports jacket. Unremarkable appearance. Small. He had ballroom dancing lessons at age of 16.

Middle class.

He thinks of ballroom dancing as conformist and he does not want to conform. Is musical and plays guitar.

Likes 'beat' dancing because no matter what the music is you can always dance something to it. He goes with a partner always: he 'leads' and she tries to follow his style.

Not at all talkative - difficult to get more than just answers to questions. Rather defensive. (Mechanical Engineering student. Age 19).

T No interview. Letter and E.P.I. Became interested in dancing at age of 12 and had about six lessons. He is musical

and plays both 'folk' and 'classical' guitar. He likes both 'pop' and classical music. (Science student. Age 21).

The smallest amount of information was obtained from Group II, the 'non-dancers' which is probably in itself significant. The fact that two out of five in this group had unmistakable religious affiliations and involvements would appear to be significant, especially as this factor did not emerge in any of the other groups.

There was an unmistakable contrast between Groups III and IV (the 'ballroom' and 'beat' groups). With few exceptions the students in Group III wore clothes which would not have been out of place for young people before the war: sports jacket, blazer, open-necked shirt with cravat etc. and did not have long hair. Unquestionably, they do not identify with the 'beat generation' in any sense of the word.

Group IV, with one exception, had the long hair, the tight jeans and the off-beat appearance associated with 'modern youth' and the majority expressed some degree of rebellion or at any rate protest.

There seems little doubt that the predilection for 'beat' dancing or for ballroom dancing (when these are regarded as mutually exclusive) is closely linked with processes of identification, reference group membership, and attitude to authority.

Group I (the 'dancers') seemed much more closely allied with Group IV than with Group III as regards appearance and

general attitude. This seems quite understandable, since a liking for all kinds of dancing (including 'ballroom') is a very different attitude from that of Group III. Indeed, it might be said that, from the point of view of their contemporaries, the attitude of Group III is distinctly deviant, more so, probably, than that of Group II.

The forces that produce the really keen (and almost certainly good) dancer of Group I are probably a combination of nature and nurture (see the comment of 'B' group I, to support the idea of an innate element - he felt that he 'just wanted to dance') and the same might possibly be true to some extent of Group II. With regard to Groups III and IV, however, in the writer's view the important forces are likely to be almost entirely environmental.

Much of the foregoing is highly impressionistic and more research with much larger samples would be necessary before any firm conclusions could be drawn.

2.7. CONCLUSIONS

7.1. Discussion in relation to Part I Hypotheses

Two major hypotheses with regard to contemporary dancing were put forward in Part I, viz:

(a) That the present-day changed style of teenage dancing (which started in 1960) can be inter-related with certain concomitant changes in society: for example, the greater gulf between the generations, a possible decrease in consciousness of class amongst young people, and a greater flexibility as between masculine and feminine 'roles' and 'norms'.

(b) That there is a basic similarity between modern beat dancing and the dancing of primitive societies.

(See pages 181 - 184 Part I, and pages 205-6 Preface to Part II.)

The first hypothesis is confirmed to the extent that, particularly in the interviews and in the answers to the 'open-ended' questions, beat dancing is:

(i) regarded as part of the 'modern' way of life:

('They are the 'in things' of the 60's' Day Release Girl)

(ii) identified with 'youth' as a separate stratum of society: ('All young people - therefore not open to criticism from other age groups' Secretarial girl)

(iii) 'classless' in that beat dancing was not found to be identified with any particular social class (Table No. 18 and discussion on page 238).

- (iv) linked with greater independence and freedom of girls, and with a less clear differentiation between the sexes: ('You can dance on your own ... and not have to wait to be asked' Day Release Girl)
 ('One does not need a partner: a group of girls can do it together' Day Release Girl)
 ('If without a girl-friend you can still dance by yourself or with a crowd of boys' Day Release Boy)

The second hypothesis is substantiated to some extent by the emphasis in the replies on the uninhibited direct transmission of emotional experience through body movements - e.g. 'You can express how you feel when you dance modern' (Day Release Girl) 'You can express yourself without restriction' (Secretarial Girl). These answers clearly show some link with primitive dance.

The stress given to beat and rhythm in the replies - e.g. 'The good beat and rhythm' (Day Release Boy) and 'You can dance to the beat' (Business Studies Boy) further strengthens the notion of a relationship with primitive dance where "the most essential method of achieving the ecstatic is the rhythmic beat of every dance movement."¹²

A third similarity is to be found in the frequent mention of release of tension - e.g. 'It gets your feelings out of

12. Curt Sachs:
 World History of the Dance. P.25

your system' (Business Studies Boy). 'Escape valves to get rid of pent-up emotions' (Polytechnic student).

In primitive societies, the dance, often allied to ritual, plays a very special role in this kind of release.

7.2. General discussion

In summarising the general conclusions to be drawn from the survey, it will be useful to bear in mind the particular points on which information was sought. (See page 214)

Of the young people represented in the survey, 40% danced once a week or more and 9% never danced, or danced very rarely. The remainder fell within the categories of dancing once a fortnight, once a month, once every three months or once every six months. It seems clear, from the low percentage never or hardly ever dancing, that dancing does play a considerable part in the lives of these young people, but the figures by no means bear out a picture of 'pop and beat-crazed' youth.

The figures bear out the hypothesis of other investigators^x that over the past two decades or so, there has been a considerable rise in interest in dancing, on the part of boys and young men. Taking the present sample as a whole, there is evidence, even so, that girls dance more frequently than boys, but this was not true of every group within the sample and

x See page 213

should be regarded with caution.

Little weight can be attached to socio-economic class with regard to frequency of dancing or to educational background (e.g. as between day-release and full time students of the same age-range). As might be expected, however, there were significant differences in actual educational category - i.e. girls at school (also the youngest group) ranking as the most frequent dancers, and degree (or equivalent) students at college (also the oldest group) ranking as the least frequent.

The general motivation for going dancing differed in an interesting way in the different groups. Out of five reasons the fact that they enjoyed dancing was the one most frequently put first by the members of all the female groups (except the Secondary Technical Schoolgirls) whereas 'To meet or to be with the opposite sex' was the reason most frequently put first by the members of all the male groups, and also by the Secondary Technical Schoolgirls - who, in this study, emerge as a distinctly uninhibited group. There were similar differences for the reasons given for actual enjoyment of dancing. Out of three reasons, 'The music and rhythm' was most frequently put first by the members of all the groups except the Business Studies boys and the Polytechnic (predominantly male) students. The two latter groups most frequently gave first preference to 'The presence of the opposite sex' - thus, at any rate showing a logical and consistent pattern of behaviour, in that they

went dancing to meet or be with the opposite sex, and once there, enjoyed dancing because the opposite sex was around.

The survey indicated that there is not the slightest doubt that, so far as dancing is concerned, the main attraction for young people lies in 'modern beat dancing' to pop music. This does not mean, however, that the teenage dances of past generations (jive, rock and twist) have been entirely ousted, nor does it mean that the 'quick, quick slow' conventional type of ballroom dancing is completely excluded. In this latter sphere, quickstep and waltz are holding their own, but the day of the foxtrot is dwindling. In every group there are some young people who 'do not do' the ballroom dances, but would like to have the opportunity to learn and do them. This applies to each of the 'standard four' ballroom dances: waltz, foxtrot, quickstep and tango but more to the latter than to the first three. The percentages concerned, however, are very small and certainly do not add up to an impression that 'beat' is being forced on youthful dancers who would prefer 'Sylvester'.

The popularity of 'beat' dancing and the acceptability of dancing it completely without a partner decreased as one went up the age-scale (within the age range 13 to 23) and, overall, girls showed a greater preference both for 'beat' and 'partnerless beat' than did boys. 'Partnerless beat' dancing was

more acceptable in working-class than in middle class circles but socio-economic class had no part to play when considering 'beat dancing' as a whole.

More than half of every group in the sample of young people considered age to be a factor entering into 'beat' dancing and the greatest consensus of opinion in every group was that these dances are not suitable for those over 30. There is little doubt that young people do, on the whole, consider that these dances are for their generation alone, and therein, no doubt, lies much of the secret of their appeal (See, for example, the remark (24) Table No. (31) 'All young people - hence not open to criticism from other age-groups'). This reflection of inter-generational hostility, however, was by no means common in the replies received, many of which showed a 'tolerant' attitude and even a willingness to 'close the gap' - for example, the remark of a 'Day Release girl' (No. 24 Table 27): 'It closes the gap between young and old if you can dance 'their' dances with them'.

An interesting side-issue which emerged from the answers to the open-ended questions was the element of aggressive hostility to ballroom dancing which entered into some of the replies from the girls: e.g. 'I HATE waltz' (Secondary Technical schoolgirl), 'That's easy to answer: RUBBISH' (Day Release girl), 'They're 'out' and they make me mad and sick as well' (Secretarial Course girl). This aggressive attitude

did not appear in any of the boys' answers. This clue that deeper levels of the personality may be touched on by an innocent-sounding question about dancing preferences is borne out by the interview studies, which indicate a distinct personality difference between Group III (those who liked 'ballroom' and disliked 'beat' dancing) and Group IV (those who liked 'beat' and disliked 'ballroom' dancing).

The general tenor of replies indicated that 'beat' dancing gave satisfaction because it provided an outlet for exuberant youthful energy - an opportunity to 'go mad', to 'let off steam' and jump around to a pounding beat without criticism from carp-ing elders. It is clear that ballroom dancing, with its emphasis on discipline and skill, and its strong association with the adult world could not possibly satisfy such needs. The sexual element, often stressed by critics of beat dancing and the 'beat' atmosphere, was certainly present in some responses, but judging from the majority of replies, it is only a part of the general atmosphere of 'fun and excitement'.¹³

13. In this connection it is of interest that M.Schofield finds an association between frequency of dancing and sex experience for boys and girls. The association is not a causal relationship and operates in a different way for each sex. Thus, girls who went dancing with 'steady' boy friends were more likely to be experienced than those who went with other people, but Schofield had already established that girls with steady boy friends were more experienced, whether they went to dances or not. With boys, sex experience was not associated with those who went dancing with their girl friends (as compared with mixed groups or with other boys) but was associated with the number of times they went dancing. It was also however associated in equally significant fashion with the number of times they went to the cinema and, in general, was linked with their degree of 'outgoingness' and gregariousness. M.Schofield: *The Sexual Behaviour of Young People*. Pps. 171-172 and p.227.

Other needs and drives which emerged in the replies were those for freedom and self-expression, both of which were frequently said to be satisfied in 'beat' dancing. The interviews with Groups IV and I, showed that a liking for beat dancing, was often associated with a feeling of 'group solidarity' and an identification with 'beat' as a way of life.

The link-up between these needs and drives and the nature of present day society is perhaps not too obscure. In the writer's view young people have a need both for freedom and for security - a need both to 'break out' and also to have support. Present day society satisfies neither the one nor the other. Opportunities for 'derring-do', adventure and 'letting off steam' are very few, within the framework of the ordinary teenager's life, but at the same time the teenager's world could hardly be termed secure, viewed either as the macrocosm of society or the microcosm of the family. 'Beat' dancing provides some opportunity for a form of energetic rebellion and 'working off of energy' and at the same time the need for security is met by the feeling of group identification. Ballroom dancing, on the other hand, which consists of isolated couples whose only need is for music and floor-space can perhaps be seen as a sign of "atomisation" in society. In complete contrast is a cellar or cavern filled with teenage dancers 'rebellious' yet 'conforming', seemingly 'solo' but psychologically merged in a group, bound together, as in primitive tribal rites, by the invisible spell or the hypnotic beat.

CHAPTER X

2.8.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

- Eppel E.M. & M. Adolescents and Morality. Rowledge & Kegan Paul 1966.
- Sachs C. World History of the Dance
- Schofield M. The Sexual Behaviour of Young People. Longmans, Green & Co. 1965.
- Stewart M. The Leisure Activities of School Children. W.E.A. 1948
- Stewart M. The Leisure Activities of School Children. W.E.A. 1960.
- Veness T. School leavers - their aspirations and expectations. Methuen 1962.
- Wilkins L.T. The Adolescent in Britain 1955
- 15 to 18 Report of the Central Advisory Council for Education - England Vol. II (Surveys) H.M.S.O. (1960).

APPENDICES

APPENDIX A
TABLE OF DATES

<u>DANCE HISTORY</u>	<u>SOCIAL and</u> <u>POLITICAL HISTORY</u>
c. 1228 - 1240 Ms Harley 978 (containing three instrumental Estampies) In B.M.	1208 Albigensian Crusade
	1216 Henry III
	1236 Henry III marries Eleanor of Provence
	1272 Edward I
	1307 Edward II
	1327 Edward III
	1337 - 1453 Hundred Years' War
1383 Gower in 'Confessio Amantis' mentions a Carole with a 'softe Pas'	1337 - 1360 Period of Success
	1396 - 1413 Period of Peace
1377 The 'Kennington Mumming' - with Mummers and Royal party dancing on separate sides of the hall	1377 Richard II
	1396 Richard II marries Isabella, French Princess
	1399 Henry IV
15th century, first half: 'Le Manuscrit des Basses Danses de la Bibliotheque de Bourgogne'	1413 Henry V
	1422 Henry VI
	1445 Henry VI marries Margaret of Anjou
15th century, late: Ms found in Library at Salisbury Cathedral: Basse Danses noted on the fly-leaf of a Catholicon	1461 Edward IV
	1483 Edward V
	1483 Richard III
c 1490 - 1500 Thoulouze: 'L'art et Instruction de bien Danser' (49 Basses Danses) - The first printed book on dancing	1485 Henry VII
	1501 Henry VII's son Prince Arthur marries Katherine of Aragon
1501 The 'Westminster Disguisings'	1509 Henry VIII
1512 Disguised actors take dancing partners from audience: 'disguisings gradually superseded by 'masks'	1514 Treaty of Peace with France
	1519 Emperor Charles V visits England
1521 Copelande. 'Manner of dancyng of bace dances after the use of France'	1520 Field of the Cloth of Gold
1531 Elyot: 'Gouvernour' gives the modern dances as 'Base Daunces, Bargalettes, Pavions, Turgions and Roundes'	1547 Edward VI
	1553 Mary I

APPENDIX A (continued)

DANCE HISTORY	TABLE OF DATES	SOCIAL and POLITICAL HISTORY
c.1560 'Misogonus' - first literary reference to Country Dances	1558	Elizabeth I
1588 Arbeau: 'Orchésographie'	1589	Hakluyt: Publication of 'The Principall Navigations, Voiages and Discoveries of the English Nation'
1591 'The Queene's Entertainment at Cowdrey'		
1594 Sir John Davies 'Orchestra' ('Brawls' Rounds & Hays, Measures, Corantos and La Volta')		
1596 <u>Thos. Nashe</u> 'Haue with you to Saffron Walden' mentions Rogero, Basilene, Turkeyloney, All Flowers of the Broom, Green Sleeves, Pepper is Black, Peggy Ramsey.	1603	James I
	1625	Charles I married Henrietta of France
1651 <u>Playford</u> : The English Dancing Master. (The first printed collection of English country dances)	1649 -	1660 Commonwealth and Protectorate
1661 Academie Royale de la Danse founded by Louis XIV, Paris	1660	Charles II. The Restoration
1662 Samuel Pepys at Court Ball mentions Branles, Courantes and Country Dances	1685	James II
	1689	William III and Mary II
1711 <u>E. Pemberton</u> : Published collection of Minuets for Schoolgirls (Dancing Master)	1702	Anne
	1714	George I
1729 <u>Soame Jenyns</u> : 'The Art of Dancing' gives the following French dances - Rigadoon, Loure, Bourree, Minuet, Bretagne, Courante.	1727	George II
1705 - 1761 Beau Nash: Master of Ceremonies at Bath	1760	George III
	1793 -	1815 Wars with France
1765 Almack's Opening Night		
1812 Waltz first danced in England		
1813 Ball to celebrate battle of Vittorio: 'Scotch dances' requested	1813	Battle of Vittorio
1815 Quadrille introduced to England	1815	Congress of Vienna
1816 waltz included in Court Ball	1820	George IV
1829 Galop introduced to England	1830	William IV

APPENDIX A
(continued)

DANCE HISTORY

SOCIAL and
POLITICAL HISTORY

- | | |
|--|----------------------------------|
| 1844 Polka craze comes to England | 1831 Polish revolution |
| 1846 Costume Ball given by Victoria opened with polonaise | 1837 Victoria |
| 1847 Cellarius: 'Fashionable Dancing' mentions Quadrilles, valse, redowa, Mazurka, Cotillon | 1840 Marriage of Victoria |
| 1850's Casino de venise and other less 'exclusive' assembly rooms | |
| 1850 Lancers introduced to England | |
| 1852 <u>Thos Wilson: The Art of Dancing</u> Instructions for the Country Dance, Quadrilles, Valse a deux temps, Redowa, Polka, Schottische, Circassian Circle, Gavotte Quadrille | |
| | 1861 Death of Prince Consort |
| | 1865 Slavery abolished in U.S.A. |
| 1880 Cake-walk briefly popular in England | |
| 1888 Barn-dance (Military Scottische) came to England | |
| 1891 Sousa composed Washington Post March | |
| 1906 R. St. Johnston records: No trace among rural population of any 'national dance' | 1901 Edward VII |
| 1911 Irving Berlin: 'Alexander's Ragtime Band' | 1910 George V |
| 1910 - 11 Boston comes to England | |
| 1911 - 12 Ragtime music comes to England | |
| 1911 - 14 Tango comes to England | |
| 1914 Irene & Vernon Castle: 'Modern Dancing'. Description of 'onestep' | 1914 - 18 First World War |
| 1914 Early Foxtrot introduced to England | |
| 1915 Savoy Hotel instals Ragtime Band (Murray's Savoy Quartette) | |
| 1919 Hammersmith 'Palais de Danse' opened | |

APPENDIX A

(continued)

DANCE HISTORY

1920 Dominic la Rocca & Original
Dixieland Jazz Band play at
Hammersmith Palais

1921 'Shimmy' and other 'jazz dances'
come to England

1921 'Charleston' comes to England

1926 Conference of dance teachers on
standardisation of ballroom dancing

1930's Swing music and 'jitterbug'
(late) dancing in England

1930's (late) Novelty social dances
in England

1940's Revival of 'Old Time'

1946 Rumba taught in England

1945 Decline of big dance bands

1955 'Rock around the Clock' (Bill
Haley & the Comets)
'Rock and Roll' dancing

1960 Chubby Checker 'Twist' records

1961/62 'Twist' dancing

1963 Twist included in dance given
by Queen for Princess Alexandra's
engagement

1963 'Rhythm and Blues' in Britain

1963 Beatles' first hit record:
'Love me do'

1964 'Millie' - My Boy Lollipop
Bluebeat or Ska

1964 to present (1) Shake
(2) Modern 'beat' dancing

SOCIAL andPOLITICAL HISTORY

1918 Votes for women at 30

1926 General Strike

1928 Votes for women at 21

1929 Wall Street collapse

1936 George VI

1939 - 1945 Second World War

1952 Elizabeth II

APPENDIX B

Some extracts from Robert Copeland's:

'Manner of dancyng of bace dances after the use of France'

Published in 1521. The original is appended to a French Grammar in the Bodleian Library, Oxford.

'Here followeth the manner of dancing bace dances after the use of France and other places, translated out of French in English by ROBERT COPELAND.'

.....

'Ye ought to make révérence toward the lady, and then make two singles, one double, a reprise and a branle.

.....
All begin with Révérence and end with Branle (called in French Congé) but the branle step can occur anywhere in the dance.

.....

Doubles: The first double pace is made with the left foot in raising the body stepping three paces forward lightly, the first with the left foot, the second with the right foot, and the third with the left foot.....

Reprises: A reprise alone ought to be made with the right foot in drawing the right foot backward a little to the other foot. The second reprise ought to be made (when ye make three at once) with the left foot in raising the body in like wise. The third reprise is made in place and as the first also.

.....

..... every one of these paces occupieth as much time as the other. That is, ye wit, a révérence one note: a reprise, one note: a branle, one note.'

The book finished with a description of the following Bacc Dances,
some with two, some three, some four measures:

- Filles a marier
- Le petit rouen
- Amours
- La Gernière
- La Allemande
- La Brette
- La Reyne.

'These dances have I set at the end of this book to the intent that
every learner of the said book after their diligent study may rejoice
somewhat their spirits honestly in eschewing of idleness, the portress
of vices.'

APPENDIX C

Extracts from: Orchésographie by THOINOT ARBEAU.

Published at Langres in 1588.

Translated by Cyril Beaumont.

The following extracts refer to the Basse Danse, Pavane, Galliarde, Volte and Courante. The complete work gives detailed instructions for all the figures and steps required in these, and several other dances.

'Dancing is to jump, to hop, to prance, to sway, to tread, to tip-toe, and to move the feet, hands and body in certain rhythms, measures and movements consisting of jumps, bendings of the body, sidlings, limpings, bendings of the knees, risings on tip-toe, throwings-forward of the feet, changes and other movements.....'

.....

'Dancing or saltation is an art both pleasing and profitable which confers and preserves health, is adapted for the youthful, agreeable to the aged and very suitable for all, so far as it is employed in fit place and season without vicious abuse.'

Arbeau in answer to Capriol gives instructions for the performance of certain dances:

Basse Danse

'First when you have entered the place where the company is gathered together for the dance, you will choose some modest damsel who pleases your fancy and, doffing your hat or bonnet with your left hand, offer her your right to lead her out to dance. She having been well brought up will offer you her left hand, rise and follow you.'

.....

A well-bred damsel will never refuse the man who does her the honour of asking her to dance.

.....

The airs of the Basses Danses are played in triple time and to each bar the dancer makes the movements of the feet and body according to the rules of the dance.'

APPENDIX e
(continued)

'The first movement is the révérence, the second is the branle, the third two 'simples', the fourth is the 'double', the fifth is the reprise.'

There follow detailed instructions for performing some of these, for example:

Simple:

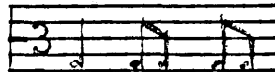
- 1st bar: one step forward with left foot
- 2nd bar: bring the right foot to the left
- 3rd bar: one step forward with right foot
- 4th bar: bring left foot up to right foot
(This completes two 'simples')

Branle:

- 1st bar: feet together: turning body to left
- 2nd bar: feet together: turning body to right
- 3rd bar: feet together: turning body to left
- 4th bar: feet together: turning body to right

'gazing softly and discreetly at the damsel the while, with a side-long glance.'

The following drum rhythm is continued throughout the Basse Danse:



.....

APPENDIX C
(continued)

La Volte

'The Volte is a kind of gaillarde familiar to the people of Provence: it is danced in triple time.

.....
.....

When you wish to turn, let go of the damsel's, left hand and throw your left arm round her back, seizing and clasping her about the waist. At the same time throw your right hand below her busk to help her to spring when you push her with your left thigh. She, on her part, will place her right hand on your back or collar, and her left on her thigh, to hold her petticoat or kirtle in place, lest the breeze caused by the movement should reveal her chemise or her naked thigh. This accomplished, you execute together the turns of the Volte described above. After having turned for as many cadences as it pleases you, restore the damsel to her place, when she will feel, whatever good face she puts on it, her brain confused, her head full of giddy whirlings, and you cannot feel in much better case. I leave you to consider if it be a proper thing for a young girl to make such large steps and separations of the legs: and whether in the Volte both honour and health are not concerned and threatened.'

Air for La VolteLa Courante

'The courante differs considerably from the Volte: it is danced to light duple time, consisting of two simples and a double to the left: and the same to the right going forwards or sideways and sometimes backwards Note that the steps of the Courante must be saute (jumped) which is not done in the Pavane or the Basse Danse.

For example, to make a 'simple à gauche' in the Courante, you will spring off the right foot and come to the ground on the left foot for your first step, then spring off the right, at the same time falling into 'pieds joints' (feet together).

And similarly for 'simple à droite'.

Double à gauche

Spring off the right foot, coming to ground on left foot for first step, making second step with the right foot, then spring off the right foot making the third step with the left foot: then spring off the right foot making the fourth step with the left foot and fall into the position 'pieds joints'.

Similarly for 'double à droite'.

Air for the Courante

The foregoing are extracts from 'Orchésographie'. The complete work contains detailed instructions for all the steps and figures required in these dances, and several others.

APPENDIX DTHE VALSE A TROIS TEMPS

Fashionable Dancing
 by Cellarius: London 1847.
 Translated from the original French book
 'La Danse des Salons' published in Paris
 in the same year.

The gentleman should place himself directly opposite his lady, upright but without stiffness; joining hands, the left arm of the gentleman should be rounded with the right arm of the lady, so as to form an arc of a circle, supple and elastic.

The gentleman sets off with the left foot, the lady with the right.

The step of the gentleman is made by passing the left foot before his lady. So much for the first time.

He slides back the right foot, slightly crossed, behind the left, the heel raised, the toe to the ground. So much for the second time.

Afterwards he turns upon his two feet on the toes, so as to bring the right foot forward, in the common third position: he then puts the right foot out, on the side, slides the left foot on the side, in turning on the right foot, and then brings the right foot forward, in the third position. So much for the fourth, fifth and sixth times.

The lady commences, at the same moment as the gentleman, with the fourth time, executes the fifth and sixth, and continues with the first, second and third; and so on.

The preparation for this waltz is made by the gentleman; he places the right foot a little in advance, on the first time of the measure, lets the second time pass by, and springs on the right foot, in readiness for the third time, and to set off with the first step of the waltz. This prelude serves as a signal for the lady.

Before the first six steps are completed, they should accomplish an entire turn, and employ two measures of the time.

.....

..... The first three steps should contribute equally to the first half-turn; not so with the three last. At the fourth step, the gentleman should, without turning, place his foot between those of his lady, accomplish the half-turn, passing before the lady with the fifth step, and bring the right foot to its place with the sixth time.

APPENDIX D

(continued)

THE VALSE A DEUX TEMPS

Fashionable Dancing

by Cellarius: London 1847.Translated from the original French book
'La Danse des Salons' published in Paris
in the same year.

The music of the Valse a Deux Temps is rhythmmed on the same measure as that of the a Trois Temps, except that the orchestra should slightly quicken the movement, and accentuate it with special care.

.....

A step must be made to each measure: that is, to glide with one foot, and chasser with the other. The valse a deux temps differing from the valse a trois, which describes a circle, is made on the square, and only turns upon the glissade. It is essential to note this difference of motion, in order to appreciate the character of the two waltzes.

The position of the gentleman is not the same in the valse a deux temps as in that a trois. He should not place himself opposite his lady, but a little to her right, and incline himself slightly with the right shoulder, so as to enable him to move easily in accordance with his partner.

I have already expressed my regret at the title of a deux temps being given to this waltz instead of a deux pas. The term a deux pas would have avoided much confusion, by indicating that two steps were executed to three beats of the music; the first step to the first beat, letting pass by the second beat, and executing the second step to the third beat. By this means we are sure to keep time with the measure.

In the valse a deux temps, the gentleman begins with the left foot, the lady with the right

APPENDIX EPopular Assembly Rooms of the 19th century

Laurent's Casino: This opened at seven o'clock, closed at half-past eleven, and the admission charge was one shilling.

The following is a typical programme of 1848:

- | | | | |
|-----|-----------------------|-----------------------------|-------------|
| 11. | Quadrille (First Set) | "Robert Bruce" | Musard |
| 2. | Polka | "Souvenir de l'Hippodrome" | Fessy |
| 3. | Valse | "Pas des Fleurs" | Maratzek |
| 4. | Parisian Quadrille | "Le Comte de Carmagnola" | Bosisio |
| 5. | Cellarius Valse | "New National Mazurkas" | Sapinsky |
| 6. | Parisian Quadrille | "Don Pasquale" | Tolbecque |
| 7. | Polka | "Eclipse" | Koenig |
| 8. | Valse | "Le Romantique" | Lanner |
| 9. | Parisian Quadrille | "Nino" | Coote |
| 10. | Polka | "Polka d'Amour" | Wallenstein |
| 11. | Parisian Quadrille | "Les Fêtes du Château d'Eu" | Musard |
| 12. | Polka | "Les Amazones" | Val Morris |

.....

Mr. Mott in Foley Street (Portland Rooms)

"Times"; 17th April 1849:

'Messrs. Mott and Freres Soirees Dansantes, at the Portland Rooms, Foley St, Portland Place. Tomorrow, Wednesday and every Wednesday during the season. Subscribers' tickets to admit a lady and gentleman to eight balls. £1. 10. Single tickets 2/6 each.

N.B. Messrs. Mott and Frere continue to give lessons in all the fashionable dances, including the Redowa Valse, the Valse à deux temps, Polka, Mazurka, Schottische etc.

.....

Programme: Portland Ball Rooms (Motts) (1847)

Mr. Henry's Ball
LA DANSE

- | | | |
|----|---------------------|--------------------|
| 1. | Quadrille Pastorale | Mysteries of Paris |
| 2. | Lancers | Original |
| 3. | Spanish Dance | |
| 4. | Quadrille (Trenise) | Enchantress |

APPENDIX E (continued)Popular Assembly Rooms of the 19th century

5. Polka	
6. Caledonians	
7. Cellarius Waltz	
8. Quadrille Pastorale	Esmeralda
9. Redowa Waltz	
10. Polka	

11. Sir Roger de Coverley	
12. Quadrille (Trenise)	
13. Polka	Don Pasquale
14. Waltz	The Elfin
15. Quadrille Pastorale	Maritana
16. Polka	Bohemian
17. Quadrille (Trenise)	Alma
18. Circular Waltz and Post Horn Galop	
19. Quadrille Pastorale	Irish
20. Polka	
21. Quadrille Pastorale	Royal Irish

.....

Casino de Venise, High Holborn

The "Times" 4 January 1858:

Casino de Venise, High Holborn. This world-renowned and elegant establishment is universally pronounced to be the leading feature of the Metropolis. Mr. W.M. Packer has prepared a grand and varied Christmas programme, which is nightly performed by the celebrated band under his direction, including the Rustique, Linda, Pantomime and New Lancers Quadrilles, the Delhi, Isabella and Whisper of Love Waltzes, the Captive, Havelock and Happy Thought Polkas, the Princess Royal Varsoviana, Belle Vue Schottische, Midnight Galop etc. commencing with a grand overture.

Doors open at half past eight and close at twelve.
Admission 1/-.

.....

APPENDIX E (continued)Popular Assembly Rooms of the 19th century

In the closing years of the 19th century the leading popular assemblies were those conducted by H.R. Johnson at Holborn Town Hall: Mr. Arnold at Albert Rooms at the back of the present Scala Theatre: Mr. Piaggio at his rooms in Winsley St. near Oxford Circus. Favourite dances were Waltz: Barn Dance: Quadrilles: Lancers: Schottische: Waltz-Cotillon.

* P.J.S. Richardson The Social Dances of the 19th Century

APPENDIX FSTANDARDISATION OF BALLROOM DANCING IN THE 1920's

A 'figure' may be defined as: "One of the regular movements of a dance, in which a certain set of steps is completed." A 'standardised figure' is one which has been agreed by the leading associations and societies of teachers of dancing, and which is taught by every member of those bodies.

Some form of standardisation became a necessity early in the 20th century. After the First World War a new style of dancing swept over Britain (Chapter VIII). Gone were the established figures of the set and sequence dances, and in their place came the rag, one-step and early foxtrot. Confusion reigned in ballroom and restaurant. Dancers performed an astonishing variety of steps, many of them 'freaks', and most of them improvised. The waltz nearly died out during the war and the new generation of dancers knew nothing of it. People foxtrotted to waltz music, and the tango added to the general confusion. There was equal bewilderment in dancing schools and academies. Different teachers taught totally different versions of the same dance, and even of the same figure in any dance.

In May of 1920 the first of several informal conferences of dance teachers was called by Philip Richardson, the then Editor of "Dancing Times".* These conferences worked out and standardised steps for the one-step, waltz, foxtrot and tango and agreed on the

* See Philip Richardson A History of English Ballroom Dancing

APPENDIX F (continued)STANDARDISATION OF BALLROOM DANCING IN THE 1920's

elimination of freak steps, particularly the highly individualistic and sometimes dangerous dips and kicks. In 1921, the last of these informal conferences set up a committee which made certain minimum recommendations for the basic figures of foxtrot, waltz and tango and made a general recommendation as to style:

"In modern dancing the committee suggest that the knees must be kept together in passing and the feet parallel. They also repeat their suggestion that all eccentric steps be abolished and that dancers should do their best to progress always round the room."

The same committee found that a wide divergence of opinion still existed about the waltz, but strongly urged that 'step, step together' should be the pattern - in other words, the 'modern waltz' as we know it today.*

In the months and years following these recommendations a new style of dancing emerged. In place of the old foot positions (feet turned out, ballet-style) the parallel position was adopted with the feet pointing forward all the time. This fundamental change in style did not, of course, come about simply as a result of recommendations from conferences of dance teachers in 1920 and 1921. Even in the pre-war days of 1910 and 1911, dancers were finding that the turned-out positions of the feet, and the continuous whirling of the fast rotary waltz were too artificial, and possibly too difficult, for their liking, hence the popularity of the Boston
(p128)

* See Philip Richardson A History of English Ballroom Dancing

APPENDIX F (continued)

STANDARDISATION OF BALLROOM DANCING IN THE 1920's

These particular recommendations of the 1920's simply crystallised the general hankerings for a more natural way of dancing - more important than ever now that dancing was becoming available to ever wider sections of the public.

The Imperial Society of Teachers of Dancing (founded in 1904) formed a Ballroom Branch in 1924 which continued with the work of standardisation.* In 1929, at a further conference, which was highly representative of teachers of dancing, the basic steps of, inter alia, quickstep, valse and foxtrot were laid down and 'official speeds' were agreed on as follows:-

Quickstep	54 - 56 bars per minute
Waltz	36 - 38 " " "
Foxtrot	38 - 42 " " "
Tango	30 - 32 " " "

A style of dancing based on natural movement had by this time become the accepted form of modern ballroom dancing. This has since been developed in various ways, but it still remains the basis of what is called in this country and in the U.S.A. the 'English style' (although in fact it is based on the smooth walking step of the Boston which came to us from America). This 'English style' is used for all international championships in modern ballroom dancing but, understandably, most other countries prefer to term it the 'international style'.

* See Philip Richardson A History of Ballroom Dancing

APPENDIX GTHE TANGOHistorical Development

The origin of this dance has been the occasion of much research and speculation, and there are still differences of opinion on certain details. Piecing together the various theories, it seems likely that it is a hybrid dance deriving from three main sources: (i) the Tanganos, a dance of the Africans transported as slaves to Cuba and Haiti in the early 18th century (Eros Nicola Siri, quoted by Franks: Social Dance - A Short History, p.178); (ii) the Habanera, a Cuban dance of the 19th century (Curt Sachs: World History of the Dance, p.445) and (iii) the Milonga, a dance of the poorer areas of Buenos Aires in the last two decades of the 19th century (Lisa Lekis: Folk Dances of Latin America, p.174).

The Tangano was an African dance which was taken to Cuba and Haiti by Negroes captured as slaves in the early 18th century. The Habanera (meaning 'from the city of Havana') was a Cuban dance of the 19th century which developed originally from the music and rhythms of the slaves on the plantations. In the course of time both of these dances were taken to South America by Negroes migrating from Cuba to the River Plate area. Here the dances merged into one, and came to the notice of the local seamen and the visiting Argentine gauchos from the cattle-lands. Next the dance turned up, now showing considerable Spanish influence, in the drinking-shops and bordellos of Buenos Aires. It was danced (to the accompaniment of haunting, insidious melodies strummed on guitar and bandoneon) by gauchos, sailors and Italian immigrants, all competing for the favours

APPENDIX G (continued)THE TANGO

of the half-Indian women habituées of the waterfront cafes. All the time it was becoming altered by the haphazard addition of movements and rhythms of other Spanish dances, notably the Milonga, a dance of the poorest areas of Buenos Aires in the 1880's. Before the turn of the century the Negroid element had almost completely disappeared. The tango was now a sensuous, flamboyant and highly erotic dance, as yet known only in the lowest haunts of Buenos Aires and completely taboo in polite Argentine society.

As time passed, the tango became slightly more respectable, and along Calle Corrientes a number of bars grew up where small orchestras would play tango music for late-night customers. In time, although the dance was still fairly generally outlawed, the orchestras began to grow in size and number. Around 1910 some Parisian entertainment agents, on a visit to Buenos Aires, 'discovered' the music and dance, and promptly signed up several of the best orchestras to play in Paris.

The music was an immediate success in the French capital and other towns in France, but the dance had to be modified considerably before it could be accepted generally in public. It became slower and more measured, and the erotic elements were either discarded or toned down. In this way, the more respectable 'Argentine Tango' was born, and in its new form was re-exported back to Buenos Aires!

About the time of its 'discovery' by the Parisian agents in 1910, rumours of the tango reached the general public in London. After

APPENDIX G (continued)THE TANGO

the summer of 1911, those who had seen it danced at Dinard, Deauville and other Casino towns began to ask for it in London, and 'tango teas' came into fashion. From then on, for nearly two seasons, London (in common with all the great cities in Europe) went tango mad. In 1913 and 1914 tango teas, publicised as 'Thés Tangos' were held in nearly every hotel and restaurant which had any floor space for dancing. Private tango teas became a prominent feature of many strata of social life, and the aspiring but inexperienced 'Thé dansant' hostess could learn, from Gladys Crozier's book, all she needed to know about how to give an 'Informal Tango Tea' in her own dainty drawing-room: a far cry, indeed, from the brothels of Buenos Aires.

The Press, meantime, was conducting a violent attack on the tango, publishing furious letters from readers protesting against its supposed indelicacies. Rumour had it that Queen Mary had banned the dance at Court, but in the summer of 1914 at a ball given by the Grand Duke Michael at Kenwood, the Queen asked the exhibition dancers (Maurice and Florence Walton) if they would dance the tango for her, as she had never seen it. For nearly seven minutes, the exhibition dancers tango'd in front of the Queen and her assembled guests. At the end of the performance, the Queen's glowing praise showed that, far from being shocked, she was delighted by the dance.*

* Recounted by Philip Richardson: 'History of English Ballroom Dancing

APPENDIX G (continued)THE TANGO

It took a long time, however, for the tango to gain general acceptance in the land of its origin. As late as 1914, the American Consul-General in Buenos Aires, Mr. Richard Bartleman, devoted a special section to the tango in his annual report on conditions in the Argentine, stressing that it was not accepted in decent family circles. Not until the end of the first world war was it danced by respectable Argentinians, but, eventually, to know how to dance the tango became a measure of social success in Buenos Aires. In the course of time gramophone records were manufactured in thousands and the tango could be heard throughout the Argentine. Composers then began to write tangos with semi-symphonic preludes, and in the early 1920's, words were added to the music.

In the Argentine today the tango is being considerably undermined by modern influences. Statistics for the sale of gramophone records in Buenos Aires, published by Hugo Bambini, show that, whereas in 1953 tango records constituted 80% of the total, in 1963 that figure had fallen to 25%. The tango is being ousted by the 'beat' dances of the sixties. The Argentine government, however, is putting up a determined fight on its behalf, and last year appointed a government committee to 'save the tango from oblivion'. As a result of that committee, the Cultural Board of the Ministry of Education has invited the co-operation of composers, authors, musical directors, record manufacturers and theatre proprietors to come together in a joint effort to revive and save the tango, in the city of its birth.

Returning to pre-war England, the tango that took London by

APPENDIX G (continued)THE TANGO

storm in 1912 was described in detail by Gladys Crozier in her 40,000 word book 'The Tango and how to dance it' published in England towards the end of 1913. The same service was performed for America some months later by the section on the tango in the Vernon Castles' book 'Modern Dancing' published in 1914. The figures described in each book show considerable divergence, the Castle version being closer, in the opinion of A.H. Frank, to subsequent English development than the Crozier.

In England, the public craze for the tango evaporated in mid-1914, dispelled partly by the outbreak of war and partly by the coming of 'ragtime' - the new craze in music and dance. In the mid-1920's however, when England was 'dancing-mad', the tango enjoyed a second boom, under the name of the 'new French tango'. The craze spread from London to the provinces, and in the autumn of 1925 some pupils of West End dance-teachers were coming 100 miles for their weekly tango lesson.*

Throughout the twenties, the tango remained a leisurely dance, requiring cat-like grace rather than an abundance of energy. 'Imitate the sinuous grace of the tiger, mademoiselle!' said the brilliant exhibition dancers, Los Alamanos, when asked for advice on how to perform the dance. During the thirties, however, the leading bands began to stress the beat until a much more staccato effect was obtained, and halfway through that decade there was a

* Daily Mail. October 21, 1925

APPENDIX G (continued)THE TANGO

remarkable transformation in the general approach to the dance. Instead of dancing in a dreamy and leisurely way, dancers, particularly in competitions, now produced staccato movements of feet, hands and body which completely transformed the dance.

The modern tango, a staccato dance with a tempo of 33 bars a minute, bears little resemblance to the dance of 1912 or to the version which was standardised by the dance teachers' conferences of the 1920's. Yet it still retains that sinuous, cat-like glide which, together with the sensuous 'oversways', show it to be a relation - however distant - of that taboo dance of 19th century Buenos Aires.

APPENDIX H
BACKGROUND TO THE SAMBA

The introduction of Negro slavery and the consequent manifestations of Afro culture have determined the musical and dance traditions of many areas of Brazil. The highest concentration of African culture elements is to be found in the agricultural region extending from Bahia * to Sao Paulo, hence the music and dance of this area is characterised by the abundant use of percussion instruments, a complexity of rhythmic structure, syncopation, and the choreographic predominance of the 'samba'.

In many districts, however, the term 'samba' is used as a generic name to indicate dances of African origin, performed in typical African style - i.e. with violent movements, stamping, clapping, with a soloist dancing in the centre of a large group. Since the word samba indicates a style of dance rather than a specific dance, the number of variations is enormous, as is shown for example by the 'Samba Bahiana' (from Bahia), the 'Samba de Morro' (from Rio de Janeiro), and the 'Samba Carioca' (the favourite dance at Carnival time in Rio).# All these forms of samba are generally known as rural sambas or 'bataques', and they are accompanied by percussion instruments only, the bomba drum being the most prominent, closely rivalled by the 'noise-makers' beating on iron, glass and wood.

The urban ballroom samba (which is of course a couple dance) has derived its rhythms and musical style from this rural samba or batuque,

* See Lisa Lekis Folk Dances of Latin America

APPENDIX H (continued)BACKGROUND TO THE SAMBA

but its movements and patterns are thought to have developed more from the Maxixe (see page 129) and the Lundu, an African dance which, in the 19th century, developed certain characteristic Spanish poses of arm and body.*

Evidence of this complicated line of development can be seen, quite specifically, in certain figures and movements of the modern samba, for example:

The 'Samba Walk' (sometimes termed 'Copacabana'), which is the typical Samba step of the Rio Carnival.

The 'body rolls' and sways, which have been taken from the Maxixe and the Lundu, and

The 'Cuidado' and 'Plait' figures, which show distinct African influence in the hip movements.

* See Lisa Lekis Folk Dances of Latin America

APPENDIX I

Below is the programme of a London Old Time Dance Club for a recent dance (January 1965). These are all sequence dances, mostly based on earlier versions of the waltz, tango, foxtrot and quickstep.

.....

PROGRAMME

CHRYSANTHEMUM WALTZ	MOONLIGHT SAUNTER
TRELAWNEY TANGO	VARIETY FOXTROT
FELICE FOXTROT	WALTZ COTILLON
MAYFAIR QUICKSTEP	IMPERIAL TWO-STEP (PROG.)
WHITE ROSE TANGO	WEDGEWOOD BLUE GAVOTTE
MARINE FOURSTEP (PROG.)	TANGO MAGENTA
ROSELANE WALTZ	MILLBROOK FOXTROT
BAMBI BLUES	SHERRIE SAUNTER
TANGO SERIDA	HELENA QUICKSTEP

APPENDIX JJAMAICAN SKA OR BLUE BEATINTRODUCTION

	COUNT
Feet apart, bend trunk slightly forward	1
Straighten trunk, flexing knees (Arms are behind back, hands clasped)	2

Repeat several times

BASIC I

Touch L.F. to side without weight, bending trunk forward, extending arms to side at shoulder height	1
Close L.F. to R.F. flexing knees, straightening trunk and crossing arms in front	2

Reverse above and repeat as desired.

This step may be used turning

BASIC II

Step sideways with L.F. arms out in front, bending trunk forward	1
Touch ball of R.F. back of L.F. pulling arms back with rowing motion and bending trunk backward as flex knees	2

Reverse and repeat as desired

This step may be used turning

BASIC III

With feet apart transfer weight from one foot to the other as in Basic II, with trunk bending and knees flexing but swing arms up and down in front of body alternately; one arm is high as other is low etc.

HEEL JUMP

Jump from both feet touching L. heel to side (without weight), trunk bent slightly forward, both arms out to same side as heel.	1
Jump bringing both feet together, straighten trunk, bringing arms close to body, elbows bent	2

Reverse and repeat as desired

WASH WASH

With feet apart, one foot forward, bend trunk slightly forward and gradually bend knees deeply and use scrubbing motion with hands. Recover gradually

APPENDIX J (continued)JAMAICAN SKA OR BLUE BEATJOCKEY

Feet apart, trunk bending forward, knees flexing as in previous figures, hold L. arm forward, snapping fingers as you circle arm to represent crop. R. hand slaps flank.

Note There are many variations. Hip motion may be used. The above describes the man's part: the lady either does counterpart or uses the same foot as partner. It is danced in couples, facing each other, except when turning. There is no contact.

2, 9, 1 APPENDIX KLIST OF TABLES Nos. (2) to (32)

TABLE No. (2)	<u>Frequency of Dancing:</u>	Educational Categories
TABLE No. (3)	<u>Frequency of Dancing:</u>	Summary of certain aspects of Table (2)
TABLE No. (4)	<u>Frequency of Dancing:</u>	Socio-economic class (Polytechnic Students)
TABLE No. (5)	<u>Frequency of Dancing:</u>	Socio-economic class (Day Release & Business Studies Students)
TABLE No. (6) - (12)	<u>Degree of Interest in Specified Dances</u>	
TABLE No. (13)	<u>Degree of Interest in Specified Dances</u>	Summary of Tables (6) - (12)
TABLE No. (14)	<u>Degree of Interest</u>	Ballroom Dancing
TABLE No. (14a)	<u>Degree of Interest</u>	Ballroom Dancing: wish to learn
TABLE No. (15)	<u>Degree of Interest</u>	Latin Amer. Dancing
TABLE No. (16)	<u>Degree of Interest</u>	Modern "beat" Dancing - Educational Categories
TABLE No. (17)	<u>Modern Beat Dancing</u>	Sex Differences
TABLE No. (18)	<u>Modern Beat Dancing</u>	Class Differences
TABLE No. (19)	<u>Modern Beat Dancing</u>	Age Differences
TABLE No. (20)	<u>Age Bar for Modern Beat Dancing</u>	
TABLE No. (21)	<u>Wish to learn new Dances</u>	
TABLE No. (22)	<u>Reasons for going Dancing</u>	
TABLE No. (23)	<u>Summary of Table No. (22)</u>	
TABLE No. (24)	<u>Reasons for enjoyment</u>	
TABLE No. (25)	<u>Summary of Table No. (24)</u>	

TABLE No. (26)	<u>Attitudes to "beat" and "Ballroom" Dancing</u>					Secondary Technical Girls
TABLE No. (27)	"	"	"	"	"	Day Release Girls
TABLE No. (28)	"	"	"	"	"	Day Release Boys
TABLE No. (29)	"	"	"	"	"	Business Studies Girls
TABLE No. (30)	"	"	"	"	"	Business Studies Boys
TABLE No. (31)	"	"	"	"	"	Secretarial Course Girls
TABLE No. (32)	"	"	"	"	"	Polytechnic Students

TABLE NO. (2): FREQUENCY OF DANCING

CATEGORY	No. in sample	Every night of the week		Several times a week		Once a week		Once a fortnight		Once every 3 months		Once every 6 months		Once a yr or less		TOTAL		
		No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%			
Secondary Technical Schoolgirls	29	23	10.4	15	51.7	7	24.1	0	0	2	6.9	0	0	0	2	6.9	100	
College of Further Ed. "Day Release" Girls	53	0	0	20	37.7	14	26.4	4	7.6	6	11.3	5	9.4	4	7.6	0	100	
"Day Release" Boys	54	1	1.9	8	14.8	8	14.8	6	11.2	9	16.6	6	11.2	7	12.9	9	16.6	100
College of Higher Ed. Sec. Course Girls	55	1	1.8	5	9.2	17	30.9	8	14.6	14	25.4	6	10.9	2	3.6	2	3.6	100
Bus. St. Girls	46	0	0	8	17.4	7	15.2	9	19.6	14	30.4	4	8.7	0	4	8.7	100	
Bus. St. Boys	42	0	0	7	16.7	14	33.3	7	16.7	4	9.5	6	14.2	2	4.8	2	4.8	100
Poly. students	140	1	0.7	6	4.3	25	17.9	22	15.7	32	22.9	18	12.8	16	11.4	20	14.3	100
WHOLE SAMPLE	419	6	1.4	69	16.5	92	22	56	13.4	81	19.3	45	10.7	31	7.4	39	9.3	100

* See Table (1) for details. * 21 male, 1 female. * 30 male, 2 female
 + 15 male, 1 female. + 18 male, 2 female.

TABLE NO. (3): FREQUENCY OF DANCING

SUMMARY OF IMPORTANT ASPECTS (compiled from Table No. (2))

<u>Educational Category</u>	<u>ONCE A WEEK OR MORE</u>				<u>ONCE A YEAR OR LESS</u>			
	Male		Female		Male		Female	
	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%
Secondary Technical Schoolgirls			(25)	80.6			(2)	6.9
"Day Release" Boys	(17)	31.6			(9)	16.6		
"Day Release" Girls			(34)	64.0			(0)	0
Secretarial (F.T.) Course Girls			(23)	41.8			(2)	3.6
Business Studies (F.T.) Course Boys	(21)	50.0			(2)	4.8		
Business Studies (F.T.) Course Girls			(15)	32.5			(4)	8.7
Polytechnic Students	(32)	22.8	-	-	(18)	13.0	(2)	33.1
TOTAL: MALE	(70)	<u>30.0</u>			(29)	<u>13.0</u>		
TOTAL: FEMALE			(97)	<u>51.0</u>			(10)	<u>5.0</u>
		$\frac{M + F}{No.} \%$				$\frac{M + F}{No.} \%$		
TOTAL: Whole Sample	(167)	40			(39)	9.3		

TABLE NO. (4): POLYTECHNIC STUDENTS
FREQUENCY OF DANCING AND SOCIO-ECONOMIC CLASS

Socio-Econ- omic Classi- fication	No. in Category	Once a fortnight or more		Once a week or less	
		<u>Number</u>	<u>%age</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>%age</u>
(Upper Middle) I	7	5	71	1	1.4
(Middle) II	53	19	35.8	6	11
(Lower Middle) III	26	6	23	6	23
(Skilled Working) IV	34	14	41	5	14.7
(Unskilled Working) V	3	3	100	0	0
(Casual or Nat. Assnce.) VI	Nil	-	-	-	-
Unclassified	17				
TOTAL	140				

TABLE NO. (5): (Day Release and Business Studies
Groups)

FREQUENCY OF DANCING AND SOCIO-ECONOMIC CLASS

	Working-class				Middle or lower-middle class			
	M		F		M		F	
	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%
Once a week or more	17	31.6	34	64	21	50	15	32.5
Once a year or less	9	16.6	0	0	2	4.8	4	8.7
NUMBER IN CATEGORY	54		53		42		46	

The percentages do not add up to 100 because for purposes of this table the responses (4), (5), (6) and (7) to question (1) were not included.

TABLE NO. (6)

DEGREE OF INTEREST IN SPECIFIED DANCES
SECONDARY TECHNICAL SCHOOLGIRLS

Name of dance	% who dance it	% who put it as first preference	% who do not dance it but would like to	% who express no interest
JIVE	34.5	3.4	3.4	62
WALTZ	31.0	0	13.8	55.2
SAMBA	6.9	0	0	93.1
FONROT	6.9	0	0	93.1
ROCK	27.6	0	3.4	69
SLOW BLUES	37.9	0	10.4	51.7
TANGO	20.7	0	0	79.3
QUICKSTEP	6.9	0	0	93.1
SHAKE OR ANY BEAT DANCE	93.1	93.1	0	6.9
RUMBA	3.4	3.4	0	96.6
CHA-CHA	20.7	0	0	79.3
FOLK	37.9	0	13.8	48.3
OLD TIME	24.1	0	0	75.9
TWIST	44.8	0	6.9	48.3

TABLE NO. (7)

DEGREE OF INTEREST IN SPECIFIED DANCES
DAY RELEASE GIRLS

Name of dance	% who dance it	% who put it as first preference	% who do not dance it but would like to	% who express no interest
JIVE	60.4	9.4	9.4	30.2
WALTZ	62.3	5.7	3.8	33.9
SAMBA	9.4	1.9	22.7	67.9
FOXTROT	11.2	0	13.3	75.5
ROCK	66	7.5	3.8	30.2
SLOW BLUES	79.2	13.2	0	20.8
TANGO	7.5	0	28.3	64.2
QUICKSTEP	37.8	5.7	15.1	47.1
SHAKE OR ANY BEAT DANCE	90.6	50.9	3.8	5.6
RUMBA	7.5	0	15.1	77.4
CHA-CHA	49	3.8	9.4	41.6
FOLK	28.3	0	7.6	64.1
OLD TIME	15.1	1.9	9.4	75.5
TWIST	54.7	0	1.9	43.4

TABLE NO. (8)
DEGREE OF INTEREST IN SPECIFIED DANCES
DAY RELEASE BOYS

Name of Dance	% who dance it	% who put it as 1st preference	% who do not dance it but would like to	% who express no interest
JIVE	63	7.4	9.2	27.8
WALTZ	59.3	7.4	11.1	29.6
SAMBA	1.9	0	18.5	79.6
FOXTROT	16.7	0	20.4	62.9
ROCK	66.7	7.4	1.9	31.4
SLOW BLUES	57.4	26	3.7	38.9
TANGO	3.7	0	22.2	74.1
QUICKSTEP	25.9	7.4	18.5	55.6
SHAKE OR ANY BEAT DANCE	63	22.2	7.4	29.6
RUMBA	3.7	0	16.7	79.6
CHA-CHA	37	1.9	11.1	51.9
FOLK	25.9	1.9	9.3	64.8
OLD TIME	7.4	0	5.6	87
TWIST	64.7	13	0	35.3

TABLE NO. (9)
DEGREE OF INTEREST IN SPECIFIED DANCING
SECRETARIAL COURSE GIRLS

Name of Dance	% who dance it	% who put it as 1st prefer- ence	% who do not dance it but would like to	% who express no interest
JIVE	65.5	12.7	3.6	30.9
WALTZ	67.3	7.3	3.6	29.1
SAMBA	16.4	3.6	18.2	65.4
FOXTROT	25.5	1.8	9.1	65.4
ROCK	38.2	1.8	0	61.8
SLOW BLUES	76.4	2.4	1.8	21.8
TANGO	16.4	0	23.6	60
QUICKSTEP	56.4	0	5.4	38.2
SHAKE OR ANY BEAT DANCE	90.9	38.2	0	9.1
RUMBA	9.1	0	18.2	72.7
CHA-CHA	58.2	5.4	7.3	34.5
FOLK	45.4	0	7.3	47.3
OLD TIME	12.7	0	7.3	80
TWIST	52.7	1.8	0	47.3

TABLE NO. (10)

DEGREE OF INTEREST IN SPECIFIED DANCES
BUSINESS STUDIES GIRLS

Name of Dance	% who dance it	% who put it as 1st preference	% who do not dance it but would like to	% who express no interest
JIVE	69.6	2.2	4.3	26.1
WALTZ	63.0	2.2	2.2	34.8
SAMBA	21.8	0	4.3	73.9
FOXTROT	15.2	0	4.3	80.5
ROCK	45.6	0	0	54.4
SLOW BLUES	80.4	26.1	0	19.6
TANGO	17.4	2.2	17.4	65.2
QUICKSTEP	26.1	0	4.3	69.6
SHAKE OR ANY BEAT DANCE	89.1	60.9	0	10.9
RUMBA	13.0	0	6.5	80.5
CHA-CHA	58.7	2.2	8.7	32.6
FOLK	32.6	4.3	10.9	56.5
OLD TIME	8.7	0	0	91.3
TWIST	58.7	2.2	0	41.3

TABLE NO. (11)
DEGREE OF INTEREST IN SPECIFIED DANCES
BUSINESS STUDIES BOYS

Name of Dance	% who dance it	% who put it as 1st preference	% who do not dance it but would like to	% who express no interest
JIVE	59.5	4.8	2.4	38.1
WALTZ	54.8	4.8	2.4	42.8
SALSA	4.8	0	7.1	88.1
FOXTROT	19.0	0	2.4	78.6
ROCK	42.8	2.4	0	57.2
SLOW BLUES	66.7	26.2	0	33.3
TANGO	0	0	7.1	92.9
QUICKSTEP	21.4	0	9.5	69.1
SHAKE OR ANY BEAT DANCE	78.6	45.2	0	21.4
RUMBA	7.1	0	4.8	88.1
CHA-CHA	40.5	0	4.8	54.7
FOLK	28.6	4.8	0	71.4
OLD TIME	16.7	0	0	83.3
TWIST	42.8	7.1	0	57.2

TABLE No. (12)

"POLYTECHNICA STUDENTS" Degree of Interest
in Specified Dances

TYPE OF DANCE	% who dance it	% who put it as 1st preference	% who do not dance it but would like to	% who express no interest
JIVE	52.1	19.3	8.6	39.3
WALTZ	73.6	16.4	6.4	20
SAMBA	15.7	0	17.8	66.5
FOXTROT	23.6	1.4	20.7	55.7
ROCK	48.6	21.4	1.4	50
SLOW BLUES	56.4	11.4	0.7	42.9
TANGO	15	0	25.7	59.3
QUICKSTEP	45	5.7	15.7	39.3
SHAKE OR ANY RHYTHMIC BEAT DANCE	63.5	17.1	0	36.5
RUMBA	21.4	11.4	12.2	76.4
CHA-CHA	52.9	5.7	7.8	39.3
FOLK	22.1	1.4	7.2	70.7
OLD-TIME	17.1	0.7	2.9	80
TWIST	72.1	2.9	0	27.9

TABLE NO. (13) Degree of Interest in Specific
Dances SUMMARY - Compiled from Tables 6-12

Educational Category	The three dances (in order) most commonly danced		The dance shown most frequently as first pref.		The dance most frequently shown as the one they do not do but would like to	
	Name of dance	% who dance it	Name of dance	% putting it first	Name of dance	%age
Secondary Technical Schoolgirls	Shake/Beat	93.1	Shake/Beat	93.1	Folk/Waltz	13.8
	Twist	44.8				
	Folk	37.9				
	Slow Blues	37.9				
"Day release" Boys	Rock	66.7	Slow Blues	26	Tango	22.2
	Twist	64.7				
	Jive	63				
	Shake/Beat	63				
"Day Release" Girls	Shake/Beat	90.6	Shake/Beat	50.9	Tango	28.3
	Slow Blues	79.2				
	Waltz	62.3				
Secretarial Course Girls	Shake/Beat	90.9	Shake/Beat	38.2	Tango	23.6
	Slow Blues	76.4				
	Waltz	67.3				
Business Studies Boys	Shake/Beat	78.6	Shake/Beat	45.2	Quick-step	9.5
	Slow Blues	80.4				
	Jive	69.6				
Business Studies Girls	Shake/Beat	89.1	Shake/Beat	60.9	Tango	17.4
	Slow Blues	80.4				
	Jive	69.9				
Polytechnic Students	Waltz	63.6	Rock	21.4	Tango	25.7
	Twist	72.1				
	Shake/Beat	63.5				

TABLE NO. (14): "BALLROOM DANCING" Degree of Interest
(Information compiled from Tables (6) to (12))

<u>Educational Category</u>	<u>WALTZ</u> <u>% who have</u> <u>no interest</u>	<u>FOXTROT</u> <u>% who have</u> <u>no interest</u>	<u>QUICKSTEP</u> <u>% who have</u> <u>no interest</u>	<u>TANGO</u> <u>% who have</u> <u>no interest</u>
Secondary Technical Schoolgirls	55.2	93.1	93.1	79.3
Day Release Boys	29.6	62.9	55.6	74.1
Day Release Girls	33.9	75.5	47.1	64.2
Secretarial Course Girls	29.1	65.4	38.2	60
Business Studies Boys	42.8	78.6	69.1	92.9
Business Studies Girls	34.8	80.5	69.6	65.2
Polytechnic Students	20	55.7	39.3	59.3

Note: "Have no interest" means (1) that they do not do the
dance
and
(2) that they express no wish
to do it.

TABLE NO. (14a)
BALLROOM DANCES: WISH TO LEARN

DANCE	Sec. Tech. Girls	Day Release Boys	Day Release Girls	Bus. St. Boys	Bus. St. Girls	Sec. Course Girls	Poly- technic Stdts.
	%	%	%	%	%	%	%
WALTZ	13.8	11.1	3.8	2.4	2.2	3.6	6.4
FOX- TROT	0	20.4	13.3	2.4	4.3	9.1	20.7
QUICK- STEP	0	18.5	15.1	9.5	4.3	5.4	15.7
TANGO	0	22.2	28.3	7.1	17.4	23.6	25.7

TABLE No. (15) "LATIN AMERICAN" SOCIAL DANCINGDegrees of Interest(Information compiled from Tables (6) to (12))

<u>Educational Category</u>	<u>SAMBA % with no interest</u>	<u>RUMBA % with no interest</u>	<u>CHA-CHA % with no interest</u>
Secondary Technical Schoolgirls	65.4	72.7	34.5
Day Release Boys	88.1	88.1	54.7
Day Release Girls	73.9	80.5	32.6
Secretarial Course Girls	65.4	72.7	34.5
Business Studies Boys	88.1	88.1	54.7
Business Studies Girls	73.9	80.5	34.5
Polytechnic Students	66.5	76.4	39.3

Note: "Have no interest" means (1) that they do not dance it
and

(2) that they express no wish
to.

TABLE NO. (16) QUESTION 22

Modern "Beat Dancing" - Educational Categories

Educational Category	Number and Percentage of group who dance "beat"		Number and Percentage of group who sometimes dance beat without partners	
	No.	%	No.	%
Secondary Technical Schoolgirls	27	93.1		72.3
Day Release Boys		63	25	48.0
Day Release Girls	22	90.6	21	64.1
Secretarial Course Girls		90.9		12.7
Business Studies Boys		78.6	11	26.2
Business Studies Girls		89.1	17	36.9
Polytechnic students		63.5		13.5

TABLE NO. (17)

MODERN "BLAT" DANCING: SEX DIFFERENCES

MALE	No. of Sample	Total who dance "beat"		Total who dance sometimes without partner	
		No.	%	No.	%
Day Release	54	34		26	
Bus. St.	42	33		11	
TOTAL	96	67	69.8	37	38.5
FEMALE					
Day Release	53	51		34	
Bus. St.	46	43		17	
TOTAL	99	94	94.9	51	51.5

TABLE NO. (18)

MODERN "BEAT" DANCING: CLASS DIFFERENCES

Working Class	No. in Sample	Total who dance "beat"		Total who dance sometimes without partner	
		No.	%	No.	%
Day Release Girls	53	51	90.6	34	64
Day Release Boys	54	34	63	26	48
MIDDLE CLASS					
Bus. St. Boys	42	33	78.6	11	26.2
Bus. St. Girls	46	43	89.1	17	37
		<u>SUMMARY</u>			
Working class F			90.6		64
Middle class F			89.1		37
Working class M			63		48
Middle class M			78.6		26.2

TABLE NO. (19): BEAT DANCING: AGE DIFFERENCES

Age-group (years)	No. in group	Those who sometimes dance without partner	%age	Total who dance "Beat"	%age
(13-15)	29	21	72.4	27	93.1
16	38	20	52.6	34	81.5
17	58	28	48	49	84.5
18	83	27	32.5	74	89.2
19	54	12	22.2	41	75.9
20	54	15	27.8	48	88.9
21	39	6	15.4	31	79.5
22	21	2	9.5	16	76.2
23+	43	4	9.3	29	67.4

RANK ORDER CORRELATIONS

Age (order)	% Partner- less dancing (correlated)	d	d ²	% dancing beat (correlated)	d	d ²
1	1	0	0	1	0	0
2	2	0	0	2	0	0
3	3	0	0	5	2	4
4	4	0	0	3	1	1
5	6	1	1	6	1	1
6	5	1	1	4	2	4
7	7	0	0	7	0	0
8	8	0	0	8	0	0
9	9	0	0	9	0	0

210

$$1 - \frac{6 \sum d^2}{n(n^2-1)}$$

$$= +0.98$$

$$1 - \frac{6 \sum d^2}{n(n^2-1)}$$

$$= +0.92.$$

TABLE NO. (20)AGE GROUP FOR WHOM BEAT DANCES CONSIDERED UNSUITABLE

CATEGORY	Over 20 %	Over 30 %	Over 40 %	Age is of no importance %
Secondary Technical Schoolgirls	13.8	34.5	3.4	48.3
"Day Release" Girls	7.5	37.8	20.8	34
"Day Release" Boys	12.9	25	16.6	42.5
Secretarial Course Girls	7.3	41.8	16.4	32.7
Business Studies Girls	15.2	41.3	15.2	26.1
Business Studies Boys	14.3	42.8	2.4	37.7
Polytechnic Degree Students	9.28	24.3	17.1	43.6

N.B. These percentages do not always add up to 100% since not everyone stated an opinion under this heading.

TABLE NO. (21)WISH TO LEARN/DO ANY NEW DANCE

Educational Category	<u>Wish to learn/do any new dance</u>	
	Number	%age
Secondary Technical Schoolgirls	17	58.6
"Day Release" Boys	29	53.7
"Day Release" Girls	34	64
Secretarial Course Girls	28	50
"Business Studies" Boys	10	23.8
"Business Studies" Girls	18	39.1
Polytechnic Students	82	58.6
Whole Sample	218	52

TABLE NO. (22)

REASONS FOR GOING DANCING (In order of importance)

Category	Order of preference	A particular pre-ference is playing	To meet or be with the oppo- site sex	Dance is run by an organ- isation you be- long to	Your friends go	You enjoy dancing
		%	%	%	%	%
Secondary	1	6.9	48.3	0	34.5	10.3
Technical	2	17.3	3.4	3.4	27.6	48.2
School-	3	27.6	20.7	13.8	24.1	17.3
girls	4	4.3	20.7	6.9	6.9	17.3
	5	6.9	6.9	69.0	0	6.9
"Day	1	20.8	7.5	3.8	17.0	50.9
Release"	2	17.0	20.8	3.8	34.0	22.6
Girls	3	18.8	17.0	18.5	32.0	13.2
	4	28.3	28.3	17.0	17.0	5.5
	5	9.4	24.5	52.8	0	5.5
"Day	1	18.5	21.9	12.9	12.9	11.1
Release"	2	11.1	31.3	5.5	50.0	7.4
Boys	3	21.9	24.1	7.4	14.8	14.8
	4	21.9	11.1	29.6	11.1	48.2
	5	21.9	5.5	35.3	3.7	11.1
Secretarial	1	5.4	27.3	5.4	1.8	40
Course	2	10.9	25.4	5.4	20.0	27.3
Girls	3	23.6	16.4	5.4	27.3	10.9
	4	21.8	10.9	25.4	23.6	1.8
	5	21.8	3.6	58.2	7.3	5.4
Bus. St.	1	23.9	19.6	6.5	21.7	23.9
Girls	2	10.9	32.6	6.5	21.7	19.6
	3	19.6	10.9	10.9	32.6	21.7
	4	28.3	19.6	23.9	13.0	10.9
	5	8.7	13.0	47.8	6.5	19.6
Bus. St.	1	9.5	45.2	11.9	16.7	14.3
Boys	2	9.5	23.8	7.1	33.3	11.9
	3	14.3	11.9	11.9	23.8	28.6
	4	42.8	9.5	16.7	11.9	14.3
	5	14.3	0	42.8	4.8	23.8
Polytechnic	1	5.0	35.7	12.1	13.6	25.7
Degree	2	7.9	21.4	12.1	28.6	12.8
Students	3	15.0	11.4	15.0	23.6	15.7
	4	20.0	12.8	24.3	10.0	16.4
	5	36.5	5.0	22.1	5.7	15.0

N.B. These percentages do not always add up to 100, since some reasons were left blank.

TABLE NO. (23): SUMMARY OF TABLE (22)
REASONS FOR GOING DANCING

The two reasons most frequently given first
preference and the reason
most frequently put last

Educat. Category	The two reasons (in order) most frequently given 1st preference	% giving it as 1st pref.	The reason most frequently put last	% putting it last
Sec. Tech. Sch.girls	(1) To meet or be with opposite sex (2) Your friends go	45.3 34.5	Dance is run by an organisation you belong to.	69
Day Rel. Boys	(1) To meet or be with the opposite sex (2) A particular group is playing	21.9 20.8	Dance is run by an organisation you belong to	35.3
Day Rel. Girls	(1) You enjoy dancing (2) A particular group is playing	50.9 20.8	Dance is run by an organisation you belong to	52.8
Sec. Course Girls	(1) You enjoy dancing (2) To meet or be with opposite sex	40 27.3	Dance is run by an organisation you belong to	58.2
Bus. St. Boys	(1) To meet or be with opposite sex (2) Your friends go	45.2 16.7	Dance is run by an organisation you belong to	42.8
Bus. St. Girls	(1) You enjoy dancing (2) A particular group is playing	23.9 23.9	Dance is run by an organisation you belong to	47.8
Poly. students	(1) To meet or be with opposite sex (2) You enjoy dancing	35.7 25.7	A particular group is playing	36.5

TABLE NO. (24)

REASONS FOR ENJOYMENT IN DANCING
(in order of importance)

Category	Order of Preference	The Steps and movement	The presence of the opposite sex	The music and rhythm
		%	%	%
Secondary Technical Schoolgirls	1st	13.8	37.9	41.3
	2nd	27.6	31.0	34.5
	3rd	51.7	24.1	17.2
"Day Release" Girls	1st	9.4	9.4	75.0
	2nd	43.4	35.8	15.1
	3rd	51.0	49.0	3.8
"Day Release" Boys	1st	12.9	29.6	48.2
	2nd	14.8	42.7	33.4
	3rd	57.4	18.5	3.7
"Secretarial Course" Girls	1st	9.1	27.3	54.5
	2nd	20.0	40.0	25.4
	3rd	58.2	21.8	7.3
Business Studies Girls	1st	2.2	19.6	73.9
	2nd	28.3	47.8	17.4
	3rd	63.0	26.1	4.3
Business Studies Boys	1st	14.3	45.2	35.7
	2nd	21.4	30.9	47.6
	3rd	59.5	14.3	11.9
Polytechnic Degree Students	1st	14.3	40.0	31.4
	2nd	16.4	24.3	38.6
	3rd	49.3	18.6	12.8

TABLE NO. (25): SUMMARY OF TABLE (24)

REASONS FOR ENJOYMENT IN DANCINGThe reason most commonly put first and last

Educational Category	The reason most frequently put first	%age	The reason most frequently put last	%age
Sec. Tech. Schoolgirls	The music and rhythm	41.3	The steps and movement	51.7
Day-Release Boys	The music and rhythm	48.2	The steps and movement	57.4
Day-Release Girls	The music and rhythm	75.0	The steps and movement	51.0
Sec. Course Girls	The music and rhythm	54.5	The steps and movement	58.2
Bus. st. Boys	The presence of opposite sex	45.2	The steps and movement	59.5
Bus. St. Girls	The music and rhythm	73.9	The steps and movement	63.0
Poly-technic students	The presence of opposite sex	40.0	The steps and movement	49.3

TABLE NO. (26)SECONDARY TECHNICAL SCHOOLS - GIRLSATTITUDES EXPRESSED TO "BEAT" AND "BALLROOM"TYPES OF DANCING

Reasons for liking 'beat'	Reasons for disliking 'beat'	Reasons for liking 'ballroom'	Reasons for disliking "ballroom"
Rhythm of the music.	NIL	I like to watch, but not to dance.	I hate waltz.
Rhythm.		I like to watch only.	They are old-fashioned, only old people do them.
Own individual style and one can be less inhibited because there are no rules.		I like waltz: it is the only ballroom dance I can do.	They are old-fashioned. They are too old for the younger generation.
No specific rules.		Because I have been doing them for so long and hope one day to be World Champion.	I don't know how to dance them.
Loosens up the muscles.			I don't know how to dance them.
Loosens up the muscles.			They are old-fashioned.
Loosens up the muscles.			They are old-fashioned.
They are modern.			They are old-fashioned and a bore.
They are modern.			It is old-fashioned and boring.
They are modern.			Alright for some people but boring for us.
I like it.			Oldfashioned and I like to be modern.
I like it.			
I like it.			

I like it.

I like it.

I like it.

They are nice.

They are nice.

They are
smashing.

There's a lot
of movement
and they are
modern.

Movement and
they are
modern.

They are
modern and
have a lot
of movement.

They are real
gear: they're
fab.

They are real
gear: just
great man

I do.

I do.

Oldfashioned and
I like to keep
up with the modern
dances.

Oldfashioned and
I like the modern
dances.

Alright for some
people but not
for me.

It is square,
man, square.

It's boring.

They are just for
big squares,
such as Mums and
Dads.

Reasons most frequently mentioned	No. of times
--	-----------------

"Modern"	7
----------	---

"I like it," "I do."	7
-------------------------	---

"Movement" & "loosens up muscles	6
--	---

Reasons most frequently mentioned	No. of times
--	-----------------

Old-fashioned and/or "square"	12
----------------------------------	----

Boring	5
--------	---

TABLE NO. (27)COLLEGE OF FURTHER EDUCATION: 'DAY-RELEASE' GIRLSATTITUDES EXPRESSED TO "BEAT" AND "BALLROOM"FORMS OF DANCINGREASONS FOR
LIKING "BEAT"

- (1) You can dance on your own or in a crowd and when you feel like it and not have to wait to be asked - and similarly start and stop whenever you wish.
- (2) Ideal for young teenage girls because they can dance in groups together omitting boys.
- (3) One does not need a partner: a group of girls can do it together.
- (4) Anyone can have a 'go': everyone can join in.
- (5) One can create one's own variations without being tied to another person.
- (6) One can do one's own steps or variations.
- (7) It enables one to be creative and to relate the steps to the music.
- (8) You can express how you feel when you dance modern.
- (9) It is a way of expressing one's feelings in a free type of movement and rhythm.
- (10) One can express one's rhythm in a happy free atmosphere.
- (11) You are not restricted in the steps and movements; you can make up the steps, if you like, as you go along.
- (12) You can dance your own way and just move to the music.
- (13) You can really get into the feel of the dance.
- (14) There is a sense of freedom to do any movements one would like.
- (15) I can let myself go and dance how I like.

- (16) I can do whatever steps I like that are in time with the music.
- (17) One can dance freely to the rhythm and also develop one's own version of these dances.
- (18) I find it very exciting for myself and all the other teenagers.
- (19) When people dance in a crowd it seems to create an atmosphere of enjoyment.
- (20) It makes you feel free to enjoy yourself.
- (21) They are lively and fun to do.
- (22) Enjoyment. Gives me a 'kick'.
- (23) At a party they are lots of fun: they are lively.
- (24) It is fun and they are quick; they are fast-moving, more enjoyable than slow dances.
- (25) You can let yourself go and are unrestricted and you enjoy yourself.
- (26) It is fun dancing them.
- (27) They allow you to let yourself go.
- (28) You can let yourself go - nobody really cares what they look like to other people watching.
- (29) You can dance about and never do a wrong step so that way you don't feel silly.
- (30) The steps are easy: anybody can do them.
- (31) You just move around how you like.
- (32) There are no special steps to remember.
- (33) You can improvise: no one knows if you do the wrong steps - it does not throw you out of rhythm.
- (34) These dances are not hard to learn: and usually has to watch another person and in no time he or she can do the dance.

- (35) The modern generation can identify themselves with the music and feel inspired by it.
- (36) Modern and fashionable.
- (37) They are the "in" things of the 60's.
- (38) You can adapt the dance to meet the latest movements going.
- (39) Makes a change from ballroom dancing.
- (40) More variety than in ballroom dancing.
- (41) The music is good: plenty of rhythm and movement.
- (42) The music is so lively.
- (43) You can dance to any record.
- (44) Suitable to a confined space.
- (45) Ideal for parties and small groups of friends.
- (46) Gets rid of surplus energy.
- (47) It is exercise: gets rid of energy.

SUMMARY

<u>Type of reason most frequently mentioned.</u>	<u>No. of times</u>	
<u>Freedom -</u>		
(a) linked with absence of need for partner (see 1 to 5 above)	5	
(b) linked with creative self-expression (see 6 to 17 above)	<u>12</u>	17
Fun: excitement: "Letting Oneself Go" (See 18 to 28 above)		11
Ease of performance: No 'Wrong' steps (See 29 to 34 above)		6
Modernity (See 35 to 38 above)		4

REASONS FOR
DISLIKING "BEAT"

- (1) They are a waste of energy and look silly.
-

REASONS FOR
LIKING
"BALLROOM"

- (1) The dances are fairly standardised and it is possible therefore to dance them indifferent places and with different people.
- (2) There is a lot more to them than beat dances.
- (3) Much more interesting.
- (4) There are definite steps and variations which are fairly easy to learn.
- (5) I feel a sense of achievement when dancing them.
- (6) There is an art to them and when done Properly give satisfaction.
- (7) There are definite steps which I feel all teenagers should know.
- (8) More boys would overcome shyness to ask a girl to dance if only they would learn them, instead of standing at the back of dance halls, idle.
- (9) It is nice to be able to go to all types of dances and not feel out of it.
- (10) Modern dances will forever change but these will stay the same.
- (11) It looks nice to see a couple dancing together, with steps exactly the same.
- (12) Elegant and ladylike. Smooth movement.
- (13) Very nice if done properly.
- (14) Graceful movement. The rhythm and systematic movements involved.
- (15) Far more graceful on formal occasions where modern dances would look out of place.

- (16) They are graceful and pleasing to watch.
- (17) Every couple on the floor is doing practically the same movements.
- (18) One can make conversation.
- (19) Opportunity for conversation with one's partner.
- (20) Quieter than 'beat'. They don't wear you out so quickly.
- (21) They give you a chance to get near your partner.
- (22) Much more intimate than dancing as one of a crowd.
- (23) You can dance better with your partner.
- (24) It closes the gap between old and young if you can dance 'their' dances with them.
- (25) I think I will appreciate them more when I am older.
- (26) You can have a lot of fun trying these dances and you can discover some of the reasons why elderly people enjoy them.
- (27) They are something different now and again.
- (28) They area change from beat dances.
- (29) There is more variety in the steps than if you were dancing a dance they do today.
- (30) I enjoy them if they are done properly by people who can dance.
- (31) I enjoy them.
- (32) I prefer this type of dance because my fiance can do them.

SUMMARY

<u>Type of reason most frequently mentioned</u>	<u>No. of times</u>
Interest and sense of achievement (See 1 to 9 above)	9
Pleasing to watch: graceful (See 11 to 17 above)	7
Opportunity to get to know partner (See 18 to 23 above)	6
'Closing gap' between young and old (See 24 to 26 above)	3
Variety (See 27 to 29 above)	3

REASONS FOR DIS-
LIKING 'BALLROOM'

- (1) They are not my type.
- (2) That's easy to answer - RUBBISH!!
- (3) They are out of date and do not appeal to me.
- (4) I think it very boring for teenagers.
- (5) They are too slow and old-fashioned.
- (6) Because they are the same old steps and you have to be sure your feet are in the right place or you can look odd.
- (7) I feel clumsy when doing these dances.
- (8) Lessons usually have to be taken before one is perfect in the dance.

SUMMARY

<u>Type of reason most frequently mentioned</u>	<u>No. of times</u>
Out of date not for teenage generation (See 1 to 5 above)	5
Necessity for learning (See 6 to 8 above)	3

TABLE NO. (28)COLLEGE OF FURTHER EDUCATION. 'DAY RELEASE' BOYSATTITUDES EXPRESSED TO "BEAT" AND "BALLROOM"FORMS OF DANCINGREASONS FOR
LIKING "BEAT"

- (1) They are easy to dance: no restriction to the movement and steps.
- (2) One can do what one likes without keeping to any set movement.
- (3) I can improvise and copy and nobody cares: it is so informal.
- (4) Easy to do; they do not conform to a pattern.
- (5) You can improvise to the music instead of having to learn definite steps.
- (6) They give scope to the amateur.
- (7) Sensation I derive out of moving to the beat and rhythm of the music.
- (8) I can enjoy the music more by dancing and moving with the beat.
- (9) The catchy rhythm of the dance and also the gay mood they add to any party.
- (10) The good beat and rhythm.
- (11) Because of the fast beat and rhythm.
- (12) Enjoyment.
- (13) You enjoy yourself and you meet more people.
- (14) It gives me a chance to let off steam and enjoy myself.
- (15) It's a way of letting off steam.
- (16) They give you something out of life and then relax you.
- (17) Great fun: I just like dancing them.

- (18) They help to relieve the tension and boredom of everyday life.
- (19) They have a lot of movement.
- (20) A good energetic exercise.
- (21) Energetic.
- (22) Self-expression: fits in with present musical idiom.
- (23) It allows you to express your feelings in a dance.
- (24) If without a girl-friend you can still dance by yourself or with a crowd of boys.
- (25) It is something to do at a party or dance.
- (26) It is not so much the best dances that I like but the atmosphere, girls and music that you get in these places.
- (27) It is fashionable to do so.

SUMMARY

<u>Type of reason most frequently mentioned</u>	<u>No. of times</u>
Fun: enjoyment: Letting off steam (See 12 to 18 above)	7
Easy to Do: Informal (See 1 to 6 above)	6
The Beat and rhythm (See 7 to 11 above)	5

REASONS FOR
DISLIKING "BEAT"

- (1) You look a nit.
- (2) They are ridiculous-looking dances.
- (3) No set steps, just a jumble.

- (4) Dances are very simple, and require no great hardship to learn.
 - (5) Noise too great so little talking is possible.
 - (6) You have no contact with your partner who could just be a puppet.
-

REASONS FOR
LIKING
"BALLROOM"

- (1) You can get to know people on social occasions e.g. Weddings, Firm's dances etc. if you know how to dance some of them.
- (2) It is always handy to know how to do them later on in life.
- (3) Not all dances - e.g. Weddings - play all pop music and it is useful to dance these dances.
- (4) It is useful to know these dances when at an important occasion, e.g. wedding, dinner and dance.
- (5) I believe everyone should have a second form of dance to change to.
- (6) You do not feel 'left out'.
- (7) I like dancing and feel awkward if there are some I cannot do.
- (8) I dance these at our football and cricket dances where a small band plays any music from Old Time to Shake.
- (9) They are for all ages.
- (10) If you go to a dance in a different district it is quite probable the beat dances will be different, but the ballroom dances are the same wherever you go.
- (11) The music is more tuneful and rhythmical to dance to.
- (12) There is a fluid movement: the movements are interesting.
- (13) Their grace.

- (14) More enjoyment.
- (15) It is relaxing.
- (16) You can relax.
- (17) They are smooth, elegant and very relaxing.
- (18) A certain amount of skill is required as well as natural rhythm and very high standards are attainable by practice: a personal sense of achievement.
- (19) There is more purpose in these dances.
- (20) A person who can dance in ballroom style can say that he has accomplished something.
- (21) One has a feeling of accomplishment at having learnt a dance that has been handed down over the years.
- (22) Because I'm dancing with a girl.
- (23) One has contact with one's partner.
- (24) There is contact with the partner.
- (25) It is easy to talk to people.
- (26) I like all dances but not too much of the same.
- (27) Make a change from the pop dances.
- (28) It is a chance to dress properly - in a suit etc.

SUMMARY

<u>Type of reason most frequently mentioned</u>	<u>No. of times</u>
Usefulness on social occasions (See 1 to 10 above)	10
Enjoyment of movement and rhythm. (See 11 to 17 above)	7
Sense of achievement (See 18 to 21 above)	4
Opportunity to get to know partner (See 22 to 25 above)	4

REASONS FOR
DISLIKING
"BALLROOM"

- (1) Set movements with little variation.
- (2) They are conforming to society and we are told what to do - each step is laid down.

TABLE NO. (29)COLLEGE OF HIGHER EDUCATION. FULL TIME 'BUSINESS STUDIESCOURSE' GIRLSATTITUDES EXPRESSED TO "BEAT" AND "BALLROOM"FORMS OF DANCINGREASONS FOR
LIKING "BEAT"

- (1) There is freedom of movement and I like beat songs.
- (2) The music creates a lively atmosphere.
- (3) They have rhythm.
- (4) The rhythm of the music is definite.
- (5) Once I hear beat music I just can't sit down because it gives such a good atmosphere.
- (6) Freedom of movement.
- (7) They have some rhythm to them.
- (8) Rhythm.
- (9) I enjoy certain types of pop music which make me want to dance and the obvious dance is the 'beat' dances.
- (10) Rhythm. Pleasant atmosphere.
- (11) You can really dance with all of you and they are fun.
- (12) It is active and sometimes you feel like living it up.
- (13) They are great fun.
- (14) Because they are a good way of getting rid of natural exuberance.
- (15) They are lively and they get one going right up to a climax.
- (16) More life, fun, noise and altogether a great atmosphere.
- (17) 'cos they're sexy.
- (18) They're fun.

- (19) There are no rules of how they should be danced.
- (20) Easy to do.
- (21) They are more enjoyable and easy to do.
- (22) They cheer you up and are easy to learn.
- (23) No particular steps have to be learnt.
- (24) They can be learnt quickly and are fairly easy.
- (25) They are easy to learn and once you know them they are very enjoyable.
- (26) They are not very hard to learn, so everyone can enjoy himself and be relaxed.
- (27) They are easy to learn.
- (28) You don't really have to know a particular step.
- (29) They enable people to go without a boy and not look ridiculous.
- (30) They look conformism, one can develop a certain style of dancing, there is no partner to put one off.
- (31) They are fashionable.
- (32) They are the latest dances.
- (33) Dancing helps the atmosphere and therefore one enjoys the occasion better.
- (34) I like them.

SUMMARY

<u>Type of reasons most frequently mentioned.</u>	<u>No. of times</u>
Music, rhythm and movement (See 1 to 10 above)	10
Fun: excitement: letting oneself go (See 11 to 18 above)	8

Ease of performance: little
learning
(See 19 to 28 above)

10

REASONS FOR
DISLIKING "BEAT"

(1) One looks and feels stupid dancing them.

REASONS FOR
LIKING
"BALLROOM"

- (1) They are very graceful dances.
- (2) Because it is graceful, attractive.
- (3) They are graceful and rhythmic.
- (4) They are not so tiring as 'beat' dances and look much more elegant.
- (5) They are so graceful and sophisticated.
- (6) They remind me of the old days when there used to be the necessity to have a good partner; they are more romantic than nowadays.
- (7) They are very relaxing and elegant.
- (8) They are suitable when dancing with a member of the opposite sex.
- (9) You are not so much on your own.
- (10) They are more suitable when dancing with the opposite sex.
- (11) They require skill.
- (12) They have more meaning to them.
- (13) It is nice for a change.

SUMMARY

<u>Type of reason most frequently mentioned</u>	<u>No. of times</u>
Graceful, elegant, romantic etc. (See 1 to 7 above)	7

Presence of a partner
(See 8 to 10 above)

3

REASONS FOR
DISLIKING
"BALLROOM"

-
- (1) They are for older people and young boys look so effeminate dancing them.
 - (2) They are square and stuffy and are for the over 40's.
 - (3) More for old people.
 - (4) "Square". Only for Mum and Dad.
 - (5) Old fashioned and not many young people dance these any more.
 - (6) They are for the old people.
 - (7) They are difficult to learn and once you learn you can only do them with special partners.
 - (8) They are difficult to learn as people are wary of dancing because it is a skill.
 - (9) They are too complicated and I hate people treading on my feet.
 - (10) Difficult
 - (11) You have to dance with no physical movement other than the feet.
 - (12) Too formal.
 - (13) I can't dance these dances and I prefer the people who like pop.
 - (14) I can't do them.
 - (15) Dead music.
 - (16) They're sexless.
 - (17) They are a bore.
 - (18) They are a drag.

SUMMARY

<u>Type of reason most frequently mentioned</u>	<u>No. of times</u>
Out of date: not for teenage generation (See 1 to 6 above)	6
Necessity for learning, etc. (See 7 to 11 above)	5

TABLE NO. (30)COLLEGE OF HIGHER EDUCATION. FULL TIME 'BUSINESSSTUDIES COURSE' BOYSATTITUDES EXPRESSED TO "BEAT" AND "BALLROOM"FORMS OF DANCINGREASONS FOR
LIKING "BEAT"

- (1)It's good fun and I enjoy it.
- (2)I enjoy the sensationalism.
- (3)It allows one to "go mad" to a limited extent, and to let off steam in a fairly safe way.
- (4)It gives me the chance to work off excess energy.
- (5)They give a way of expressing feelings in action, and letting off pent-up emotions.
- (6)You let off steam, and meet the best of the females.
- (7)They are lively and usually put one in a happy mood.
- (8)It gets your feelings out of your system, and it's stimulating.
- (9) It's great fun.
- (10) Because of the rhythm.
- (11)I like to dance to the rhythm of a record.
- (12)I like dancing and listening to the music.
- (13)I like beat music and to dance to it gives me even more pleasure.
- (14)You can dance to the beat.
- (15)Because I enjoy the rhythm of the beat and it is exercise at the same time.
- (16)Beat and rhythm.
- (17)It stimulates my emotions towards the opposite sex.

- (18) It makes me feel very sexy towards the opposite sex.
- (19) They are stimulating.
- (20) Sexy; intimate.
- (21) I like seeing girls' bosoms bounce.
- (22) I can dance how I like.
- (23) More freedom and movement in the dance.
- (24) They are informal, easy and uninhibited.
- (25) Complete freedom of style and speed.
- (26) It is only here for a short time and I intend to enjoy it while it lasts.
- (27) I am freezing outside.
- (28) They appeal to me and my friend, therefore I enjoy myself and I do not feel out of place.
- (29) They are up to date.
- (30) They are with it.

SUMMARY

<u>Type of reason most frequently mentioned</u>	<u>No. of times</u>
Fun, Enjoyment, letting off steam (See 1 to 9 above)	9
Sexy and Rhythm (See 10 to 16 above)	7
Sex (See 17 to 21 above)	5
Easy to do: informal: no rules (See 22 to 25 above)	4

REASONS FOR
DISLIKING "BEAT"

- (1) I dislike the music.
 - (2) There is no physical contact.
 - (3) When you presumably become older, you cannot go to the firm's dance and do the shake.
 - (4) They consist of unnecessary sexual manifestations and barbaric gesticulations.
-

REASONS FOR
LIKING
"BALLROOM"

- (1) They are a good thing to know.
 - (2) Only for the social necessity of being able to dance this sort of dance.
 - (3) When you are on holiday they do not go in for the modern dances, so to meet a member of the opposite sex I have to dance these.
 - (4) They are useful when you go to formal occasions such as marriage celebrations.
 - (5) They are partner dances.
 - (6) I find them relaxing, and you hold your partner.
 - (7) There is a chance to become closer to the partner.
 - (8) I enjoy the steps and movement, music and rhythm.
 - (9) They are dances, not 'displays'.
 - (10) People enjoy doing them.
 - (11) It gives me a sense of achievement if I don't tread on my partner's feet.
 - (12) There is a set method.
 - (13) They are right for elderly people.
 - (14) They are the dances of the past and when danced, they bring back happy memories to mothers and fathers, grannies and grand-fathers.
-

SUMMARY

<u>Type of reason most frequently mentioned</u>	<u>No. of times</u>
Usefulness on social occasions (See 1 to 4 above)	4
Physical Contact with partner (See 5 to 7 above)	3
Enjoyment of movement & Rhythm (See 8 to 10 above)	3

REASONS FOR
DISLIKING
"BALLROOM"

- (1) They are boring.
- (2) They are a drag.
- (3) They are slow and uninteresting.
- (4) They are boring.
- (5) They seem boring.
- (6) Old fashioned.
- (7) Old fashioned.
- (8) They are too formal.
- (9) Too formal
- (10) They do not appeal to me.
- (11) Do not enjoy them.
- (12) I can't do them.
- (13) I dislike the music.
- (14) No real intimate relationship between partners.
- (15) The type of people that go there are very unfriendly and keep to themselves.

SUMMARY

SUMMARY

<u>Type of reason most frequently mentioned</u>	<u>No. of times</u>
Boring, etc. (See 1 to 5 above)	5

TABLE NO. (31)COLLEGE OF HIGHER EDUCATION: FULL TIMESECRETARIAL COURSE. GIRLSATTITUDES EXPRESSED TO "BEAT" AND "BALLROOM"FORMS OF DANCINGREASONS FOR
LIKING "BEAT"

- (1) Because of the rhythm, good music.
- (2) They can be improvised and have great sense of rhythm.
- (3) I like the rhythms and jumping around.
- (4) I like jumping and wriggling about.
- (5) The rhythm is marvellous and they are lively.
- (6) I enjoy the movement and rhythm.
- (7) Outlet for energies: rhythm.
- (8) I love the rhythm.
- (9) Because of the rhythm and the repetitive tunes.
- (10) It enables you to let yourself go.
- (11) They are exciting, one can meet other people from the same age group and different backgrounds.
- (12) You can go wild and have a great time on your own (almost)
- (13) They are rhythmic - exciting and one can dance what one likes, within reason, and it makes one forget one's miseries.
- (14) The repetitive rhythm is very inspiring and the actual vigorous movements allow for the release of tension and emotions.
- (15) It is a lively dance, good exercise, and makes one feel young and gay.

- (16) They make me happy and I like looking at longhaired groups playing. Fantastic.
- (17) A means of escapism and the music is often very enjoyable.
- (18) You can express your feelings more easily.
- (19) Movements are free and not restricted by conventional steps.
- (20) You can express yourself without restriction: can dance how you like.
- (21) I feel more at home with these.
- (22) I like to feel free to dance as I wish.
- (23) They excite and arouse the emotions and bring an element of freedom - no longer restricted by social codes of behaviour.
- (24) All young people - therefore not open to criticism from other age groups.
- (25) The nature of modern dances enables the dancer to show his individuality in his movements.
- (26) I can be in the company of my friends and yet they cannot impose themselves on me when dancing.
- (27) You can dance how you like.
- (28) I am an exhibitionist, and they are exciting but also very easy dances - no basic pattern to follow.
- (29) It is a lively dance and one does not have to be a very good dancer to enjoy it.
- (30) Your partner doesn't necessarily have to be a good dancer for you to enjoy it.
- (31) No fear of looking foolish if you do not know the steps. The atmosphere is also far less formal and you lose any inhibitions you may have about dancing.
- (32) It is possible to do them without having to learn: one can improvise.

SUMMARY

<u>Type of reason most frequently mentioned.</u>	<u>No. of times.</u>
Freedom incl. self-expression (See 15 to 28 above)	11
Music, rhythm and movement (See 1 to 9 above)	9
Fun, Excitement, Letting oneself go (See 10 to 17above)	8
Ease of Performance: No wrong steps (See 29 to 32 above)	4

REASONS FOR
DISLIKING "BEAT"

- (1) There is no skill attached and people look ungainly and silly.
 - (2) They require little or no skill.
 - (3) I don't think of to dance to jump around and shake.
 - (4) No definite pattern to the dancing and no particular rhythm.
 - (5) You do not dance with a person, only next to him.
 - (6) They allow no social contact and can be danced without a partner.
 - (7) I can't do them.
 - (8) I'm hopeless at dancing.
 - (9) They are too tiring.
 - (10) They change too quickly.
-

SUMMARY

<u>Type of reason most frequently mentioned.</u>	<u>No. of times.</u>
No skill required(see 1 to 4 above)	4

REASONS FOR
LIKING "BALLROOM"

- (1) Rhythm and movement far greater than "beat" dances.
- (2) They are elegant.
- (3) They are graceful.
- (4) Romantic, gentle and sophisticated. Graceful and, therefore sexy too.
- (5) The steps, movement, gracefulness.
- (6) They are graceful and can be really enjoyable with the right partners.
- (7) One can have fun. Gliding round the room with a good partner in the waltz or running round the room as in the quickstep is a wonderful feeling.
- (8) Because I like the rhythm.
- (9) You dance with a person.
- (10) Movement together.
- (11) You can dance with a partner.
- (12) The presence of a partner.
- (13) They allow contact with the opposite sex.
- (14) Some skill is required.
- (15) They are nice to dance and with a good partner many variations are possible.
- (16) Because of the intricate steps.
- (17) Sometimes I like to do more formal dancing.
- (18) They are useful for community occasions or meetings of people who know each other well.
- (19) For those who cannot let themselves go - it gives them an opportunity to dance without feeling self-conscious or ridiculous. There is safety in learned steps.

SUMMARY

<u>Type of reason most frequently mentioned.</u>	<u>No. of times.</u>
Enjoyment of movement and rhythm (See 1 to 8 above)	8
The presence of a partner (See 9 to 13 above)	5
Skill required (See 14 to 16 above)	3

REASONS FOR
DISLIKING
"BALLROOM"

- (1) The rhythm is slow, unexciting.
- (2) I do not like most of the bands who play the music.
- (3) They are too slow.
- (4) No rhythm.
- (5) Boring.
- (6) Too monotonous.
- (7) They are boring.
- (8) They're awfully boring.
- (9) They are too inhibited and formal.
- (10) Too regimented, stiff and exact.
- (11) I cannot relax, or do not feel relaxed when dancing these.
- (12) Most of these occasions are very formal.
- (13) Few people in my age group do them: there is little satisfaction to be had from them.
- (14) Few boys can dance them properly: they leave it to the girl to lead.
- (15) They're 'out' and they make me mad and sick as well.

(16) I can't do them.

(17) The steps are too difficult for me.

SUMMARY

<u>Type of reason most frequently mentioned</u>	<u>No. of times</u>
Dislike of Music & Rhythm (See 1 to 4 above)	4
Boring (See 5 to 8 above)	4
Stiff and formal (See 9 to 12 above)	4
Out of date: not for teenage generation (See 13 to 15 above)	3

TABLE NO. (32)POLYTECHNIC STUDENTSATTITUDES EXPRESSED TO "BEAT" AND "BALLROOM"FORMS OF DANCINGREASONS FOR
LIKING "BEAT"

- (1) Escape valves to get rid of pent-up emotions.
- (2) An outlet for emotions.
- (3) Can pour all one's energy and tension out.
- (4) Helps relieve tension.
- (5) Physical exercise but also mentally relaxing.
- (6) Relaxing.
- (7) Releases pent-up energy: relaxation.
- (8) They induce a spirit of enjoyment and happiness and make people relax.
- (9) Can let one's hair down: experiment: exhibit: lose inhibitions.
- (10) They make an occasion "go".
- (11) Vibrant.
- (12) Can let myself go.
- (13) The fun, rhythm and excitement.
- (14) Gets people in the right mood at a party.
- (15) Simply enjoy doing them.
- (16) A chance to let oneself go.
- (17) Fun and part of the modern idiom.
- (18) Gets me in the party spirit.
- (19) I enjoy dancing them.
- (20) Can let oneself go.
- (21) Easy to do.

- (22) No tedious lessons. Almost anyone can do them.
- (23) Easy to perform: energy, not skill, is required.
- (24) Easy steps: can dance with any girl.
- (25) No stereotyped footwork. Flexibility of movements.
- (26) They are easy.
- (27) No learning or technicalities involves.
- (28) No intricate steps - informal.
- (29) Nobody notices if you can't dance.
- (30) No worries about wrong steps; no one can judge how good a dancer you are because they don't know what or how you're trying to dance.
- (31) No set steps, no embarrassment if partners do different steps.
- (32) Little concentration needed to enjoy oneself.
- (33) Steps are not fixed so person who is not good is not shown up.
- (34) I do not need to learn any steps.
- (35) Simple.
- (36) Easy to copy: little to learn.
- (37) Easy.
- (38) Absolutely unconventional. Any body movement accepted.
- (39) Can express feelings which the music stimulates.
- (40) Expressive.
- (41) Less formal and allow more freedom of movement and expression.
- (42) Good for self-expression.

- (43) Gives one a chance to express oneself in movement.
- (44) Can express your appreciation of melody and rhythm: can dance as the mood of the music takes you.
- (45) They allow unpretentious self-indulgence.
- (46) Improvisation.
- (47) One can jump about as one likes.
- (48) Because of the freedom of movement.
- (49) Improvisation.
- (50) Free expression of how you feel at that moment.
- (51) Rhythmic. Good exercise.
- (52) It exercises the whole body.
- (53) Because of the music.
- (54) Strong, quick and exciting movements.
- (55) A chance to loosen up one's limbs.
- (56) Movements natural and stimulated by a lively beat.
- (57) Because of the loud beat music and the energetic nature of the dance.
- (58) Imagination and sense of rhythm.
- (59) Music is good and lively and exciting: it's also good exercise.
- (60) They allow oneself to wallow in rhythm and to be soaked up to the eyeballs in "music".
- (61) The rhythm.
- (62) Good exercise.
- (63) Good exercise.

- (64) Form of display to be opposite sex.
- (65) Physical stimulation.
- (66) Because of the sexual undertones.
- (67) Can meet opposite sex in informal way.
- (68) Useful for meeting girls of own age.
- (69) Opportunity to meet friends, including opposite sex.
- (70) In this informal atmosphere, can more easily contact members of the opposite sex.
- (71) To keep up with the times.
- (72) For the young at heart.
- (73) The atmosphere.
- (74) Very informal. This mood sometimes appeals to me.
- (75) Pleasant to dance and more interesting to watch than 'ballroom'.

SUMMARY

<u>Type of reason most frequently mentioned.</u>	<u>No. of times</u>
Ease of performance: no 'wrong' steps (See 21 to 27 above)	17
Freedom-including 'self-expression' (See 38 to 50 above)	13
Music: rhythm: movement: exercise (see 51 to 63 above)	13
Fun: excitement: enjoyment: 'letting oneself go' (See 9 to 20 above)	12
Relief of tension (See 1 to 8 above)	8

Social and sexual
(See 64 to 70)

7

REASONS FOR
DISLIKING "BEAT"

- (1) No involvement with one's partner.
- (2) No physical contact with partner hence dance them badly.
- (3) Prefer close association with partner.
- (4) Too far away from partner.
- (5) No contact with partner to enhance the rhythm.
- (6) Narcissistic and asocial. No possibility of talking etc.
- (7) No skill or set pattern: just a shuffle.
- (8) No rhythm or rhyme. All I hear is a few shouts or screams as though somebody is being strangled.
- (9) No purpose of finesse. A muscle-searing experience.
- (10) No steps. A man just makes a fool of himself.
- (11) People dancing them look such bloody fools - enough to put me off.
- (12) I am incapable of hurling myself around in such a fashion.
- (13) Association with younger 'mods'. One looks ridiculous in public.
- (14) I feel foolish doing them.
- (15) You feel a fool doing it. (Don't mind others doing it).
- (16) Movements are clumsy and awkward (but I enjoy 'beat' rhythms).
- (17) Inelegant. To watch causes nausea.

- (18) Complete lack of organisation: reversion to animalia.
- (19) I dislike the exhibitionism involved.
- (20) More like a physical exercise than a dance: ungainly and at times provocative.
- (21) They are monotonous.
- (22) Solo dances are boring.
- (23) Too tiring and dull.
- (24) Because of the expense in erotic energy.
- (25) A pointless waste of energy.
- (26) I can't do them (but those who can look good)
- (27) Moronic (but nice to watch).
- (28) They don't click for me.
- (29) I do not like the music: gives me a headache.
- (30) I'm fat and ageing.*
- (31) They give me a pain in the side.

* 26 years old!

SUMMARY

<u>Type of reason most frequently mentioned</u>	<u>No. of times</u>
Lack of contact with partner (See 1 to 6 above)	6
Fear of looking ridiculous (See 11 to 25 above)	5
Inelegance etc. (See 16 to 23 above)	5
No skill required (See 7 to 10 above)	4

REASONS FOR
LIKING
"BALLROOM"

- (1) Makes talking to partner easy.
- (2) The 'slowness' of the dances - more time to talk to partners.
- (3) Can talk if one wants to.
- (4) Close contact with partner.
- (5) Close contact with partner.
- (6) Close co-operation between partners.
- (7) Physical contact with partners discussion possible.
- (8) Gives me a chance to lead the female for once.
- (9) Can talk to my partner whether I know her or not.
- (10) One may carry on a conversation while dancing.
- (11) Enables me to dance with my partner - not detached from her.
- (12) I enjoy dancing with a partner rather than at one.
- (13) The music does not drown conversation.
- (14) Exultant feelings accompanying performance of physical movements to a rhythm - movements being designed to harmonise with rhythm of the music.
- (15) Beauty of the movements and footwork.
- (16) The steps and movement.
- (17) Great pleasure in moving in time and direction as led by partner.
- (18) Graceful movements: melodious music.
- (19) Much smoother expression of music and rhythm.

- (20) Style of movement and style of music.
- (21) Can move all over the dance floor: not confined to particular area.
- (22) The movement - and ability to move around the floor gracefully.
- (23) This is real dancing with movements that mean something and not just a gangling shuffle.
- (24) Definite steps are involved: you are really dancing with a partner.
- (25) They have rhythm.
- (26) Pleasant sensation.
- (27) The music.
- (28) Latin American rhythm.
- (29) The steps involve skill.
- (30) Require thought, concentration and practice. Most rewarding and look great when performed well.
- (31) Sense of achievement as more difficult to do well.
- (32) Satisfaction in completion of complicated manoeuvres which carry a couple gracefully from one end of the floor to the other.
- (33) Set technique which I like, but still scope for improvisation.
- (34) I enjoy mastering the steps and get a tremendous 'lift' when dancing them.
- (35) Control and timing.
- (36) Well-defined and one knows at every point what to do next.
- (37) The skill.
- (38) Useful socially - e.g. can pile on the charm and impress the boss's wife.
- (39) They show dignity and confidence.

- (400) Useful social attributes.
- (41) Useful on social occasions.
- (42) Helpful for formal dances and parties and you have to behave yourself properly.
- (43) Necessary for functions later on in life.
- (44) "Better" type of girl - more mature and probably middle class rather than upper working class.
- (45) More relaxing and the company one meets is usually more mature (intellectually)
- (46) They make a change and enable one to meet a different kind of person.
- (47) The opposite sex dress in more traditional style.
- (48) A lot of grace (I wish I could dance them)
- (49) They are graceful and can create an enjoyable evening.
- (50) They are graceful.
- (51) They are graceful and elegant.
- (52) The steps are graceful.
- (53) Attractive and graceful to watch if good.
- (54) I'm a romantic, at heart.
- (55) The music is soft and the atmosphere more romantic.
- (56) I'm a romantic.
- (57) More sophisticated and the surroundings are more luxurious.
- (58) More sophisticated.
- (59) The atmosphere.
- (60) They introduce an element of glamorous and elegance into my life - which I find peculiarly refreshing.

- (61) They are always here.
- (62) Don't know why.
- (63) The enjoyment.
- (64) Good fun if you know what you are doing.
- (65) Relaxing and provide a good social evening.
- (66) More relaxing and light.
- (67) One does not get so warm.

SUMMARY

<u>Type of reason most frequently mentioned</u>	<u>No. of times</u>
Enjoyment of music movement rhythm (See 14 to 28 above)	15
Contact with partner & possibility of conversation (See 1 to 13 above)	13
Skill & sense of achievement (See 29 to 38 above)	9
The general atmosphere (Romantic, sophisticated etc.) (See 54 to 60 above)	7
Usefulness on social occasions (See 38 to 43 above)	6
Graceful (See 48 to 53 above)	6

REASONS FOR
DISLIKING
"BALLROOM"

- (1) They are too hard to learn.
- (2) Too complicated.
- (3) Too complicated and intricate.
- (4) They are difficult to perform.

- (5) I know very few of the steps.
- (6) There is more emphasis on skill than enjoyment.
- (7) I dislike formality in dancing.
- (8) They are too formal.
- (9) Too inhibiting and formal.
- (10) They look pompous.
- (11) I resent the 'suavity' of those (in my own age-group) who practise this type of dance.
- (12) The atmosphere is very dull.
- (13) I dislike the type of music.
- (14) The music is provided by an antiquated, unmusical hard-working band. The pulse and harmony of modern music is lacking.
- (15) They are too slow: no rhythm in the movement.
- (16) They are conventional and rhythm is limited to the lower part of the body.
- (17) They have repetitive steps and little opportunity for experiment.
- (18) Little skill is needed and all you need is an attractive or intelligent (or both) partner to pass the time away.
- (19) My girl friend does not like them.
- (20) Dancing is an effeminate pastime.
- (21) They are a pointless waste of energy.

SUMMARY

<u>Type of reason most frequently mentioned</u>	<u>No. of times</u>
Necessity for learning etc. (See 1 to 6 above)	6

Stiff: formal: dull etc.
(See 7 to 12 above)

2, 9, 2 APPENDIX LQUESTIONNAIRE

(1) How often, on an average, do you dance?

(This includes all occasions - for example: at home, at parties, at clubs and at 'dances').

Put a ring round the number which most nearly applies to you.

ANSWERS

1. Every night of the week.
2. Several times a week.
3. Once a week.
4. Once a fortnight.
5. Once a month.
6. Once every three months.
7. Once every six months.
8. Once a year, or less.

(2) Read through the list of dances in col. (i)

(a) Cross out all those which you do not dance.

(b) For those dances not crossed out, please indicate your preference by putting, in col. (ii), 1st. for the most preferred, 2nd for the next preferred, and so on to the least preferred.

(1) DANCE (ii)
PREFERENCE

JIVE(to jazz)

WALTZ

SAMBA

FOXTROT

ROCK

SLOW BLUES

TANGO

QUICKSTEP

SHAKE OR ANY
MODERN 'BEAT'
DANCES

RUMBA

CHA-CHA

FOLK (Country,
Scottish,
Finnjenka,
Zorba's dance,
etc.)

OLD TIME

TWIST

(3) Are there any dances crossed out in question (2) which you would like to dance? (i) (ii)

(a) Put a ring round the word which applies YES/NO

(b) If YES, please indicate which by writing the names in col. (ii)

(4) If you dance the 'beat' dances, do you ever do so without any partner at all - that is, just as one of a crowd?

(a) Put a ring round the word which applies. YES/NO

(b) Leave blank if you do not dance these.

(5) If you go dancing, do you go because..... (i) (ii)

Please indicate the order of importance of these reasons by putting 1st., 2nd., 3rd., 4th., 5th., in column (ii): 1st. for the most important, 5th. for the least important.

a particular group is playing?

You want to meet or be with the opposite sex?

The dance is run by an organisation you belong to?

Your friends go?

You enjoy dancing?

- (6) In my view, enjoyment in dancing comes mainly from.....
- | | <u>(i)</u> | <u>(ii)</u> |
|---|-------------------------------|--|
| Please indicate the order of importance of these reasons by putting 1st., 2nd., 3rd., in col. (i), 1st. for the most important, 3rd. for the least important. Leave blank if you do <u>not</u> enjoy dancing. | <u>The steps and movement</u> | <u>The presence of the opposite sex.</u> |
| | <u>The music and rhythm.</u> | |
-

- (7) In my view, the Shake and other 'beat' dances are not suitable for people who are...
- Put a ring round the number which applies.
- | | |
|--|-------------------------------------|
| | 1. Over twenty. |
| | 2. Over thirty. |
| | 3. Over forty. |
| | OR 4. Age is of no importance here. |
-

- (8) I like the 'beat' dances such as the Shake etc. because...

OR

I dislike the 'beat' dances such as the Shake etc. because.....

- (a) Please complete one of the above statements.
- (b) Leave blank if you do not care one way or the other.
-

(9) I like 'traditional' ballroom dances (such as Foxtrot, Waltz, Quickstep) because.....

OR

I dislike 'traditional' ballroom dances (such as Foxtrot, Waltz, Quickstep) because.....

(a) please complete one of the above statements.

(b) leave blank if you do not care one way or the other.

(10) For statistical purposes would you be kind enough to supply the following information?

NAME

AGE

*If student, please state faculty

OCCUPATION *

FATHER'S
OCCUPATION

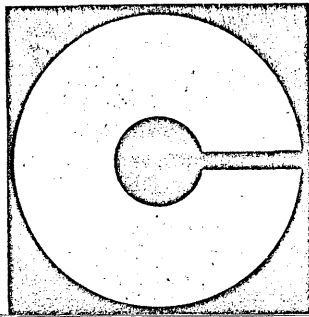
2, 9, 3 APPENDIX MEYSENCK PERSONALITY INVENTORYPERSONALITY QUESTIONNAIREFORM B

1. Do you like plenty of excitement and bustle around you?
2. Have you often got a restless feeling that you want something but do not know what?
3. Do you nearly always have a "ready answer" when people talk to you?
4. Do you sometimes feel happy, sometimes sad, without any real reason?
5. Do you usually stay in the background at parties and "get-togethers"?
6. As a child, did you always do as you were told immediately and without grumbling?
7. Do you sometimes sulk?
8. When you are drawn into a quarrel, do you prefer to "have it out" to being silent, hoping things will blow over?
9. Are you moody?
10. Do you like mixing with people.
11. Have you often lost sleep over your worries?
12. Do you sometimes get cross?
13. Would you call yourself happy-go-lucky?
14. Do you often make up your mind too late?
15. Do you like working alone?
16. Have you often felt listless and tired for no good reason?
17. Are you rather lively?
18. Do you sometimes laugh at a dirty joke?

19. Do you often feel "fed-up"?
20. Do you feel uncomfortable in anything but everyday clothes?
21. Does your mind often wander when you are trying to attend closely to something?
22. Can you put your thoughts into words quickly?
23. Are you often "lost in thought"?
24. Are you completely free from prejudices of any kind?
25. Do you like practical jokes?
26. Do you often think of your past?
27. Do you very much like good food?
28. When you get annoyed, do you need someone friendly to talk to about it?
29. Do you mind selling things or asking people for money for some good cause?
30. Do you sometimes boast a little?
31. Are you touchy about some things?
32. Would you rather be at home on your own than go to a boring party?
33. Do you sometimes get so restless that you cannot sit long in a chair?
34. Do you like planning things carefully, well ahead of time?
35. Do you have dizzy turns?
36. Do you always answer a personal letter as soon as you can after you have read it?
37. Can you usually do things better by figuring them out alone than by talking to others about it?
38. Do you ever get short of breath without having done heavy work?

39. Are you an easy-going person, not generally bothered about having everything "just-so"?
40. Do you suffer from "nerves"?
41. Would you rather plan things than do things?
42. Do you sometimes put off until tomorrow what you ought to do today?
43. Do you get nervous in places like lifts, trains or tunnels?
44. When you make new friends, is it usually you who makes the first move, or does the inviting?
45. Do you get very bad headaches?
46. Do you generally feel that things will sort themselves out and come right in the end somehow?
47. Do you find it hard to fall asleep at bedtime?
48. Have you sometimes told lies in your life?
49. Do you sometimes say the first thing that comes into your head?
50. Do you worry too long after an embarrassing experience?
51. Do you usually keep "yourself to yourself" except with very close friends?
52. Do you often get into a jam because you do things without thinking?
53. Do you like cracking jokes and telling funny stories to your friends?
54. Would you rather win than lose a game?
55. Do you often feel self-conscious when you are with superiors?
56. When the odds are against you, do you still usually think it worth taking a chance?
57. Do you often get "butterflies in your tummy" before an important occasion?

PLEASE CHECK TO SEE THAT YOU HAVE ANSWERED ALL THE QUESTIONS



ARTS IN SOCIETY

The kind of slavery that bred jazz

Frances Rust

All the volumes that have been written on the origin and musicology of American jazz bring out the close connection between jazz music and the negro slaves in the southern United States. But what they do not explain is the absence of jazz in other countries where negro slavery was equally prevalent. Why should the birthplace of jazz have been the United States, and not, for example, Brazil?

In Brazil, enormous numbers of African slaves were imported to work on the sugar plantations. The racial breakdown early in the 19th century has been put at 920,000 whites, 1,960,000 negroes and 1,120,000 Indians and mixed Indian-white. Slavery in Brazil was not abolished finally till 1888—more than 20 years after American abolition. Does the answer perhaps lie in the difference—as stressed by Frank Tannenbaum in *Slave and Citizen*—between the Portuguese/Spanish type of slavery and the British/American type? Particularly as practised in the southern United States, the latter consistently rejected the negro and kept him an alien. The former accepted, admitted and fused him into society.

Under the American slave code, slavery was assumed to be perpetual, based on the moral and biological inferiority of the negro. No marriage relation was recognised between slaves. There was no limitation on the separation of husband and wife, children and mother. There were no opportunities for education. The Anglican Church did not recognise slaves as baptisable human beings. The slave was a chattel, the property of his master, not a human being. This attitude continued after the American abolition of slavery in 1865, when the freed negro found himself in a hostile and discriminatory legal and social environment. The law, the Church and social policy all combined to prevent his identification with the community.

In Brazil, as in the rest of Latin America, the environment was favourable to manumission. Legally, the slave could buy his freedom by reimbursing the original purchase price, or by paying some other agreed sum. Thousands of slaves were freed after fighting in wars of independence. It is significant that they were allowed to shoulder arms in the first place. Many were freed to

celebrate family festivals or national holidays. Slaves could legally marry without the consent of the master, and when married could not be separated. The Roman Catholic Church opened its doors to the negro slave as a Christian.

In short, the slave system in Brazil—although obviously involving the degradation and brutality inseparable from slavery, and indeed provoking massive slave revolts—never denied the human personality of the slave. The master owned the slave's labour, not the man. The taint of slavery was neither deep nor indelible since it could be erased by money. Once free, the negro had a legal status equal to that of any other citizen of the state and no obstacles whatever were placed in his way if he wished to enter into private or public employment or even public office. In Brazil, there were instances of freed slaves who became not only priests, but even bishops. The point to be emphasised is that in Brazil, the negro had a human and moral personality even while negro slavery still flourished.

The reasons for the differences between the two systems are complex and rest primarily on the fact that the Portuguese, like the Spaniards, inherited a long tradition of relatively humane slave law. This was based on the conception of slavery as a domestic system which was linked to family organisation and could include economic activity without being dominated by economic purpose. By contrast, the British had long since lost all traces of slavery and slave codes. The plantation owners in the United States, operating in a society where capitalism was unopposed by any traditional checks or modifications, settled the matter by defining the slave as a chattel. In the words of the civil code of South Carolina: "Slaves shall be deemed, sold, taken, reputed and adjudged in law to be chattels personal, in the hands of their owners."

Disguised polygamy

Once established in Brazil, the Portuguese became famous for the hordes of children that resulted from their polygamous unions with the indigenous Indian women and the imported African women. In time, the Portuguese incorporated into their plantation system a form of disguised polygamy. It allowed a man, when writing his will, to adopt legally his illegitimate children by Indian and African women. This meant they would become the social equals of his legitimate children and would be educated with them in the *casa grande*. It contrasted strongly with the position in the United States, where the plantation owners bred with negroes, but such unions were socially and legally inadmissible and the children were ostracised.

The Portuguese type of slave system in Brazil together with the Portuguese attitude to miscegenation, has resulted in a society with a remarkable degree of ethnic fusion. There is some race and colour prejudice in Brazil today mixed up with class prejudice because, on the whole, the darkest-skinned are still in the lowest economic positions. But this is a fairly "fluid" class distinction, and has none of the hardness of caste. The negro behaves and is treated as a Brazilian, or at any rate as a Brazilian of African origin, and not as a "Brazilian negro." If he advances into a new economic class he is fiercely admitted to a new social class with corresponding social status, unlike the negro in the United States who, however success-

ful, always remains the negro. Amerindians, Africans, Portuguese and other Europeans, and their mixed descendants, have all contributed to the ethnic fusion of Brazil.

As one would expect, such a degree of ethnic fusion is accompanied by a marked degree of cultural fusion. The relevant point here is the importance of the African contribution. Fusion does not mean obliteration, and in the opinion of Gilberto Freyre, the Brazilian sociologist, "There can be nothing honestly or sincerely Brazilian that denies or hides the influence of the Amerindian and the negro."

Specific examples of the African contribution to the culture of Brazil are to be found in the language of the country, in its religious institutions and in its folk music and dances. Brazilian Portuguese contains innumerable words of African origin in daily use. It also uses certain grammatical constructions derived from the relationship of the masters and the slaves.

Influence of the cult

In the religious sphere, the influence of Africa is paramount. The official religion is Roman Catholicism; but the Gêge-Nagô cult introduced from Africa, though legally banned in all states except Bahia, has tremendous influence among the Brazilian masses. It is practically impossible in Brazil today to find examples of any "pure" religious elements. The gods of the Africans and the Indians have been identified with the Catholic saints. What prevails is the result of acculturation, starting with the African cults, later widening to include the Indian, and finally amalgamating with Catholicism and spiritualism.

Brazilian folk music and Brazilian dancing owe a great deal to the African slaves. The folk music is an organic fusion, over the centuries, of African, Indian and Portuguese music—which itself has traces of the Arab and the Moor. The Brazilian scholar, Renato Almeida, claims that it is the African influence, modifying the Portuguese and the Indian, that gives Brazilian music its characteristic stamp. A remarkable example of culture fusion can be seen in the words of the Brazilian song: *O que é que a bahiana tem* (What is it that the Bahian has?). The constant repetition of *tem tem* ("has") creates the effect of the African *tom tom*.

O que é que a bahiana tem?

Tem torço de sera, tem

Tem branco de ouro, tem

Corrente de ouro, tem

Tem pano da Costa, tem

Tem bata rendada, tem—ah!

Pulseira de ouro, tem

Tem sala engomada, tem

Sandália enfeitada, tem

Tem graca como ninguem

Como ella quebra bem.

Many Brazilian dances have been identified as of African origin, all having their rhythms throbbed out by drums. One scholar, Arthur Ramos, has made a special study of Afro-Brazilian drums, particularly those used in the fetish ceremonies to summon the *orixá* or saint. "There is no saint who resists the beat *adonkron*", so Ramos was informed in his investigation.

The most striking fact that emerges from all this is that in Brazil, where the negro is merging, there is much more of real Africa than in the United States, where the negro is never allowed to race his racial origin. R. E. Park, in his *Race and Culture* goes so

In recent years jazz dance musicians have become interested in Latin American rhythms. Mambo and cha-cha have developed as a grafting of jazz on to Cuban rumba music. Bossa nova has sprung similarly from the Brazilian samba. The blending is so skillful, however, that this new music remains unmistakably Latin American.

But many strands also went to the making of jazz: the traditional patterns and rhythms of native African music; the whole body of Afro-American folk song (spirituals, work-songs, ballads and blues), the black-faced minstrel shows, ragtime (the syncopated piano music of the 1890s), and finally the "brassy" instruments of early jazz used by the negro street bands in New Orleans in the 1890s for all occasions, gay or solemn. When the "hot" brass bands began to be used for dancing, superseding the "sweet" music of strings and piano the era of jazz had arrived. After the turn of the century, nothing in popular music and dancing was ever the same again.

African rhythms

Some controversy exists over the traditional patterns and rhythms of native African music. Many writers claim vaguely that the West African slaves who were shipped to North America took with them "their tribal songs and dances." Going to the other extreme, R. E. Park says that when the negro landed in North America, he left behind him almost everything but "his dark complexion and his tropical temperament." The truth must lie somewhere in between.

The conditions of indiscriminate capture, the traumatic experience of transportation, and the deliberate policy of separating kinsmen, and the scattered nature of the plantations—all these factors were unfavourable to keeping alive traditional tribal songs and dances. But even Park acknowledges that the African negro took with him his temperament. His temperament was to sing and to dance and to drum—for all the events, happy and unhappy, in his life. In spite of the trauma of capture and the barbarity of the voyage, there can be little doubt that the negroes who survived took with them to America something of their native African melodies and rhythms.

African music—or more correctly West African music, which is the area to which our small amount of information applies—is one of the most complex, subtle and sophisticated forms of unwritten music in existence. Several rhythms go on at the same time: at least two or three, and sometimes four or five. Confusion is avoided by the presence of a fundamental underlying beat that never can accompany a song in 6-8 time, and in the background there can be other drums in different rhythms. Syncopated effects are frequently met in West African music. The polyrhythm and the syncopation of American jazz music owe much to this African background, without any necessity to postu-

far as to assert that, although slaves were clandestinely brought to the United States at late as 1862, it is difficult to find in the southern states now anything that can be traced directly back to Africa. For example, there appear to be only two English (or, one might say, American) words which are directly derived from African languages: *anansi* (a general nickname for a negro) from the Ashanti "Kwasi"—a name commonly given to a child born on a Sunday, and *bacra* (white man) from the semi-Bantu and *bakra*—master. On the whole, the plantation negro's religion was a faithful copy of the white man's, and there is no trace of African tradition among the plantation hymns and negro folk-songs. No other people has ever been so utterly cut off from its culture and traditions as the negroes brought from Africa to the American South.

This factor of estrangement from the old, coupled with exclusion from the new, is the key to understanding the difference in the negro contribution to music—and dancing—between North and South America. In the South, it was evolutionary; in the North, revolutionary.

Exclusion from society and denial of human personality, as in the southern United States, meant violence and upheaval in music, no less than in racial relationships. Jazz orchestration broke every tradition of European music. The white man's music was turned over, shaken up and completely transformed in the jazz era. Strings were ousted by brass. The European tone-system was destroyed, "sweet" harmony giving way to strange new sounds. Old systems of rhythm were mocked by syncopations, and an element of caricature entered in with the "dirty" tone, or imitation of the human voice. To crown everything, a new and astonishing feature appeared on the musical scene—full-blooded improvisation, necessary because the negro musicians lacked musical education and background.

Brazilians, not negroes

Jazz is the protest music of a people which has lost its own background and is denied access to the new. It is a music which has derived from negro slavery but has little of Africa in it. The contrast with Brazil is extreme.

Acceptance by society and relatively humane treatment, as in Brazil, went hand in hand with the gradual fusion of cultures. In Brazil, the negro has been able to express himself as a Brazilian and has not been forced to behave as an ethnic and cultural intruder. Cultural fusion has meant steady organic growth, with no sudden upheaval or break with tradition. Dance music and popular music in Brazil, as in Latin America generally, features the bongos—which resemble tom-toms—and uses the syncopations associated with African rhythms. But the end-product is not "African," and it most certainly is not jazz. It is simply Latin American.

late the keeping alive of specific memories of tribal songs and native rhythms.

The other strands are less controversial. Such memories as existed of Africa, combined with the innate musical and rhythmic sense of the negroes and their talent for modifying anything they heard, gave rise to the plantation work songs, the spirituals (choral) and the blues (solo), and the plantation dances.

At first, the plantation owners and their families regarded the songs and dances of the negroes as a source of amusement. But later they were imitated by white entertainers who blackened their faces and provided entertainment with coon songs and cakewalks. Most of these black-faced minstrel shows were marked by syncopated rhythm. They were the forerunners of the ragtime style of a few decades later. Authentic ragtime developed after the freeing of the slaves, when negro performers on banjo and piano found an outlet for their talent in vaudeville and variety.

The strands draw together, with ragtime and blues converging, during the last decades of the 19th century, to give rise to classic New Orleans jazz. This might be described, in the words of Gilbert Chase, as "the attempt to render the effects of Afro-American vocal intonation and African rhythms on modern musical instruments." The negro's opportunity to obtain and use these instruments—particularly clarinet, cornet and trombone, representing respectively the high, medium and low-pitched human voice—occurred notably in New Orleans, a city abounding with brass bands and discarded military band instruments, relics of the Civil War which ended in 1865.

Specific conditions

That same war gave the negroes of the United States "freedom." But jazz was not a music of freedom. The conditions of the American negroes after abolition were often hardly better than under slavery. They were cowed and helpless. Even jazz, as we know it, did not surge up immediately. Nonetheless the seeds were sown during slavery, drawing nourishment where they could.

If, even before abolition, the North American negro had been treated less brutally—and if he had been given some opportunity, however meagre, for education and for contact with the culture of the new country—the African contribution to music and dancing in the United States would have been along more conventional and orthodox lines, within the existing white European tradition. In Brazil, slavery was abolished without violence, without bloodshed, without civil war. And there were no violent effects on music and dancing. The music and dances of Latin America, all considerably influenced by Africa, preceded jazz by probably a hundred years. They still exist and they are still evolving.

It is no good trying to explain the absence of a jazz phenomenon in Latin America by such "obvious" reasons as the lack of appropriate musical instruments or the right kind of basic material to work on. The first jazz instrument was the human voice; and the basic material itself is of little importance, compared with its transformation by the jazz treatment. The answer is that it was not simply slavery that produced jazz, nor even negro slavery as such. It was negro slavery under certain specific conditions which operated in the southern United States and nowhere else.

Security of Employment for Women in Industry

requires reliable methods of birth control

Full information and a recorded talk on family planning free from the mail order specialists:

RAY & CLARK LTD.

Victoria House, Southampton Row, London, W.C.1.